

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

C204372

CONTRACT AND
CONTRACT BONDS

FOR CONTRACT NO. C204372

WBS 40212.3.1, 40212.3.2 BRSTP-1335(4), STATE FUNDED

T.I.P NO. B-4863

COUNTY OF CARTERET

THIS IS THE ROADWAY & STRUCTURE CONTRACT

ROUTE NUMBER SR 1335 LENGTH 0.853 MILES

LOCATION BRIDGE #73 AND #96 OVER THE STRAITS AT HARKERS ISLAND ON
SR-1335 (ISLAND RD).

CONTRACTOR BALFOUR BEATTY INFRASTRUCTURE INC

ADDRESS P.O. BOX 12267

WILMINGTON, NC 28405

BIDS OPENED JULY 20, 2021

CONTRACT EXECUTION 8/27/2021

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

INCLUDES ADDENDUM No.1 DATED 07-13-2021

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **JULY 20, 2021 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C204372
WBS 40212.3.1, 40212.3.2

FEDERAL-AID NO. BRSTP-1335(4), STATE FUNDED
COUNTY CARTERET
T.I.P. NO. B-4863
MILES 0.853
ROUTE NO. SR 1335
LOCATION BRIDGE #73 AND #96 OVER THE STRAITS AT HARKERS ISLAND ON SR-1335 (ISLAND RD).

TYPE OF WORK GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURES.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. C204372 IN CARTERET COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date _____ 20 _____

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C204372 has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. C204372 in Carteret County, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

DocuSigned by:

Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.

F81B6038A47A442...

7/13/2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET**

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-3
MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE (Prequalifying To Bid): G-3
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:..... G-4
CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:..... G-4
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-4
SPECIALTY ITEMS:..... G-5
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:..... G-5
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-5
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: G-6
CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS: G-19
RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:..... G-20
USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): G-20
EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:..... G-21
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE: G-21
CARGO PREFERENCE ACT: G-22
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:..... G-22
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: G-22
ELECTRONIC BIDDING:..... G-23
BID DOCUMENTATION: G-23
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:..... G-27
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: G-27
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:..... G-32
AWARD OF CONTRACT:..... G-34
NOTE TO CONTRACTOR: G-34

ROADWAY R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS..... SSP-1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY SSP-2
ERRATA..... SSP-5
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES SSP-6
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION SSP-7
MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS SSP-15
REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONST. CONTRACTS SSP-18
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SSP-27
MINIMUM WAGES SSP-30

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL GT-0.1
 PERMEABLE PAVERS.....PP-1
 PAVEMENT MARKINGS..... PM-1
 UTILITY BY OTHERS.....UBO-1
 EROSION CONTROLEC-1
 STRUCTURE / CULVERTS..... ST-1

PERMITSP-1

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **August 30, 2021**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **October 28, 2025**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **August 30, 2021**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **May 1, 2025**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Six Hundred Dollars (\$ 600.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 B

The Contractor shall not narrow or close a lane of traffic on **Any Road**, detain and /or alter the traffic flow on or during holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** December 31st and **7:00 P.M.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Thursday and **7:00 P.M.** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Friday and **7:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the day before Independence Day and **7:00 P.M.** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **7:00 P.M.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Friday and **7:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Tuesday and **7:00 P.M.** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **7:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures are not required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 L

The Contractor shall complete **all** work required of **shifting traffic to the final traffic pattern** as described by **Phase V, Step #1 of Sheet TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **August 30, 2021**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **October 15, 2024**.

The liquidated damages are **Three Thousand Dollars (\$ 3,000.00)** per calendar day.

MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE (Prequalifying To Bid):

(7-18-06) (Rev. 3-25-13)

SPD 01-300

In order for all prospective bidders to have an extensive knowledge of the project, all prospective bidders shall attend a mandatory pre-bid conference on June 10, 2021 at 1:30 p.m. Due to COVID-19 we will be holding the conference via Microsoft Teams. Please contact Hon Yeung (hfyung@ncdot.gov) for a link to the meeting. If you do not have access to Microsoft Teams the following Call in Number is available to participate in the conference: 1-888-251-2909, Access Number: 2580491.

For any questions pertaining to the pre-bid conference please contact Hon Yeung at 252-439-2827.

The pre-bid conference will include a thorough discussion of the plans, contract pay items, special provisions, etc. Only bidders who have attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference and who have met all other prequalification requirements will be considered prequalified to bid on this project. A bid received from a bidder who has not attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference will not be accepted and considered for award.

Attendance at the pre-bid conference will not meet the requirements of proper registration unless the individual attending has registered at the pre-bid conference in accordance with the following:

- (A) The Division staff will take the name, company, e-mail address and phone number of the companies attending the virtual conference. The name of the companies and their representative will be read aloud, and the meeting will be recorded.
- (B) The company representative shall make sure their name is added to the roster no more than ten (10) minutes after the above noted time from the beginning of the conference.
- (C) Only one company will be shown as being represented by the individual attending.
- (D) The individual attending is an officer or permanent employee of the company they are representing.

Attendance at any prior pre-bid conference will not meet the requirement of this provision.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:

(7-15-14)

SP1 G18B

No in-water work will be allowed from **April 1** through **September 30** of any year.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
119	Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Sand Lightweight Conc)
134	54" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders
135	72" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders
136	78" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders
137	Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Strand

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*).

Line #	Description
42-53	Guardrail
54	Fencing
58-65	Signing
77, 80	Long-Life Pavement Markings
81	Permanent Pavement Markers
82-108,110-112	Erosion Control
109	Reforestation

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05) (Rev. 7-20-21)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-87, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ [number] per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
___ " Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to ___ " Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form.pdf>

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-13-19)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u>
2022	(7/01/21 - 6/30/22)	30% of Total Amount Bid
2023	(7/01/22 - 6/30/23)	33% of Total Amount Bid
2024	(7/01/23 - 6/30/24)	25% of Total Amount Bid
2025	(7/01/24 - 6/30/25)	12% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 12-17-19)

102-15(J)

SP1 G61

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

Definitions

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

DBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

Replacement / Substitution – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) DBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

RF-1 DBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed DBE.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20\(Federal\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).docx)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

DBE Goal

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **1.0** %

- (A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. [https:// www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html](https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html)

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of DBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
 - (b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

- (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (2) *If the DBE goal is zero, entries on the Listing of DBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.*

DBE Prime Contractor

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.
- (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Prequalification Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Prequalification Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal

- (A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site

(but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under

subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.

- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

DBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute DBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE subcontractor for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the DBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the DBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the DBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the DBE subcontractor.

A committed DBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (c) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (d) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (e) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
- (f) The listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed DBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
- (h) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;

- (i) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with

another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:

(3-21-90)

SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the

entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

- (B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:

(11-17-20)

SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216** **Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):

(8-20-19)

SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107 *Small UAS Rule*, NC GS 15A-300.2 *Regulation of launch and recovery sites*, NC GS 63-95 *Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems*, NC GS 63-96 *Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system*, and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

Prior to beginning operations, the Contractor shall complete the NCDOT UAS – Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:

(1-19-21)

107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:

(11-22-94)

108-5

SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

CARGO PREFERENCE ACT:

(2-16-16)

Privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels transporting cargoes are subject to the Cargo Preference Act (CPA) of 1954 requirements and regulations found in 46 CFR 381.7. Contractors are directed to clause (b) of 46 CFR 381.7 as follows:

(b) Contractor and Subcontractor Clauses. "Use of United States-flag vessels: The contractor agrees-

" (1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 C

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

ELECTRONIC BIDDING:

(2-19-19)

101, 102, 103

SP1 G140

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-4, Article 101-3, DEFINITIONS, BID (OR PROPOSAL) *Electronic Bid*, line 1, replace “Bid Express®” with “the approved electronic bidding provider”.

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B), Electronic Bids, lines 39-40, replace “to Bid Express®” with “via the approved electronic bidding provider”.

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B)(1), Electronic Bids, line 41, delete “from Bid Express®”

Page 1-17, Subarticle 102-9(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 21, replace “Bid Express® miscellaneous folder within the .ebs” with “electronic submittal”.

Page 1-29, Subarticle 103-4(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 32, replace “.ebs miscellaneous data file of Expedite” with “electronic submittal file”

BID DOCUMENTATION:

(1-1-02) (Rev.8-18-15)

103

SP1 G142

General

The successful Bidder (Contractor) shall submit the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation used to prepare the bid for this contract to the Department within 10 days after receipt of notice of award of contract. Such documentation shall be placed in escrow with a banking institution or other bonded document storage facility selected by the Department.

The Department will not execute the contract until the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation has been received by the Department.

Terms

Bid Documentation - Bid Documentation shall mean all written information, working papers, computer printouts, electronic media, charts, and all other data compilations which contain or reflect information, data, and calculations used by the Bidder in the preparation of the bid. The term *bid documentation* includes, but is not limited to, contractor equipment rates, contractor overhead rates, labor rates, efficiency or productivity factors, arithmetical calculations, and quotations from subcontractors and material suppliers to the extent that such rates and quotations were used by the Bidder in formulating and determining the bid. The term *bid documentation* also includes any manuals, which are standard to the industry used by the Bidder in determining the bid. Such manuals may be included in the bid documentation by reference. Such reference shall include the name and date of the publication and the publisher. *Bid Documentation* does not include bid documents provided by the Department for use by the Bidder in bidding on this project. The Bid Documentation can be in the form of electronic submittal (i.e. thumb drive) or paper. If the Bidder elects to submit the Bid Documentation in electronic format, the Department requires a backup submittal (i.e. a second thumb drive) in case one is corrupted.

Contractor's Representative - Officer of the Contractor's company; if not an officer, the Contractor shall supply a letter signed and notarized by an officer of the Contractor's company, granting permission for the representative to sign the escrow agreement on behalf of the Contractor.

Escrow Agent - Officer of the select banking institution or other bonded document storage facility authorized to receive and release bid documentation.

Escrow Agreement Information

A draft copy of the Escrow Agreement will be mailed to the Bidder after the notice of award for informational purposes. The Bidder and Department will sign the actual Escrow Agreement at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the Escrow Agent.

Failure to Provide Bid Documentation

The Bidder's failure to provide the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation within 10 days after the notice of award is received may be just cause for rescinding the award of the contract and may result in the removal of the Bidder from the Department's list of qualified bidders for a period of up to 180 days. Award may then be made to the next lowest responsible bidder or the work may be readvertised and constructed under the contract or otherwise, as the Department may decide.

Submittal of Bid Documentation

- (A) Appointment – Email specs@ncdot.gov or call 919.707.6900 to schedule an appointment.
- (B) Delivery - A representative of the Bidder shall deliver the original, unaltered bid documentation or a certified copy of the original, unaltered bid documentation to the Department, in a container suitable for sealing, within 10 days after the notice of award is received.

- (C) Packaging – The container shall be no larger than 15.5 inches in length by 12 inches wide by 11 inches high and shall be water resistant. The container shall be clearly marked on the face and the back of the container with the following information: Bid Documentation, Bidder's Name, Bidder's Address, Date of Escrow Submittal, Contract Number, TIP Number if applicable, and County.

Affidavit

Bid documentation will be considered a certified copy if the Bidder includes an affidavit stating that the enclosed documentation is an EXACT copy of the original documentation used by the Bidder to determine the bid for this project. The affidavit shall also list each bid document with sufficient specificity so a comparison may be made between the list and the bid documentation to ensure that all of the bid documentation listed in the affidavit has been enclosed for escrow. The affidavit shall attest that the affiant has personally examined the bid documentation, that the affidavit lists all of the documents used by the Bidder to determine the bid for this project, and that all bid documentation has been included. The affidavit shall be signed by a chief officer of the company, have the person's name and title typed below the signature, and the signature shall be notarized at the bottom of the affidavit.

Verification

Upon delivery of the bid documentation, the Department's Contract Officer and the Bidder's representative will verify the accuracy and completeness of the bid documentation compared to the affidavit. Should a discrepancy exist, the Bidder's representative shall immediately furnish the Department's Contract Officer with any other needed bid documentation. The Department's Contract Officer upon determining that the bid documentation is complete will, in the presence of the Bidder's representative, immediately place the complete bid documentation and affidavit in the container and seal it. Both parties will deliver the sealed container to the Escrow Agent for placement in a safety deposit box, vault, or other secure accommodation.

Confidentiality of Bid Documentation

The bid documentation and affidavit in escrow are, and will remain, the property of the Bidder. The Department has no interest in, or right to, the bid documentation and affidavit other than to verify the contents and legibility of the bid documentation unless the Contractor gives written notice of intent to file a claim, files a written claim, files a written and verified claim, or initiates litigation against the Department. In the event of such written notice of intent to file a claim, filing of a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or initiation of litigation against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Contractor authorizing release, the bid documentation and affidavit may become the property of the Department for use in considering any claim or in litigation as the Department may deem appropriate.

Any portion or portions of the bid documentation designated by the Bidder as a *trade secret* at the time the bid documentation is delivered to the Department's Contract Officer shall be protected from disclosure as provided by *G.S. 132-1.2*.

Duration and Use

The bid documentation and affidavit shall remain in escrow until 60 calendar days from the time the Contractor receives the final estimate; or until such time as the Contractor:

- (A) Gives written notice of intent to file a claim,
- (B) Files a written claim,
- (C) Files a written and verified claim,
- (D) Initiates litigation against the Department related to the contract; or
- (E) Authorizes in writing its release.

Upon the giving of written notice of intent to file a claim, filing a written claim, filing a written and verified claim, or the initiation of litigation by the Contractor against the Department, or receipt of a letter from the Contractor authorizing release, the Department may obtain the release and custody of the bid documentation.

The Bidder certifies and agrees that the sealed container placed in escrow contains all of the bid documentation used to determine the bid and that no other bid documentation shall be relevant or material in litigation over claims brought by the Contractor arising out of this contract.

Release of Bid Documentation to the Contractor

If the bid documentation remains in escrow 60 calendar days after the time the Contractor receives the final estimate and the Contractor has not filed a written claim, filed a written and verified claim, or has not initiated litigation against the Department related to the contract, the Department will instruct the Escrow Agent to release the sealed container to the Contractor.

The Contractor will be notified by certified letter from the Escrow Agent that the bid documentation will be released to the Contractor. The Contractor or his representative shall retrieve the bid documentation from the Escrow Agent within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter. If the Contractor does not receive the documents within 30 days of the receipt of the certified letter, the Department will contact the Contractor to determine final disposition of the bid documentation.

Payment

The cost of the escrow will be borne by the Department. There will be no separate payment for all costs of compilation of the data, container, or verification of the bid documentation. Payment at the various contract unit or lump sum prices in the contract will be full compensation for all such costs.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 12-15-20)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with

Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
 - (1) **Manage Operations** - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.

- (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.

- (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
 - (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
 - (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

- (1) Seeding and Mulching
- (2) Temporary Seeding
- (3) Temporary Mulching
- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 4-5-19)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf> to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may

be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

AWARD OF CONTRACT:

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-23, Subarticle 103-4 (A) General, first paragraph, replace the 3rd and 4th sentences with the following:

Where award is to be made, the notice of award will be issued within 60 days after the opening of bids or upon issuance of any necessary debt instrument, whichever is later, but not to exceed 120 days; except with the consent of the lowest responsible bidder the decision to award the contract to such bidder may be delayed for as long a time as may be agreed upon by the Department and such bidder. In the absence of such agreement, the lowest responsible bidder may withdraw his bid at the expiration of 120 days without penalty if no notice of award has been issued.

NOTE TO CONTRACTOR:

The Contractor shall not utilize the boat ramp, fishing pier, or public beach access as a parking or staging area.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:**

(4-6-06) (Rev.8-18-15)

200

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *2018 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

TEMPORARY DETOURS:

(8-15-00) (Rev. 4-21-15)

1101

SP2 R30A

Construct the temporary detours required on this project in accordance with the typical sections in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the detours have served their purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Salvage and stockpile the aggregate base course removed from the detours at locations within the right of way, as directed by the Engineer, for removal by State Forces. Place pavement and earth material removed from the detour in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Pipe culverts removed from the detours remain the property of the Contractor. Payment for the construction of the detours will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

No direct payment will be made for removing the aggregate base course, earth material and pavement, as the cost of same shall be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*. Such prices and payments will be full compensation for the work of removing, salvaging, and stockpiling aggregate base course; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 A

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading*. If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* for *Borrow Excavation*.

MANUFACTURED QUARRY FINES IN EMBANKMENTS:

(01-17-17)

235

SP02 R72(Rev)

Description

This specification addresses the use of manufactured quarry fines that are not classified as select materials. The specification allows the Contractor an option, with the approval of the Engineer, to use manufactured quarry fines (MQFs) in embankments as a substitute for conventional borrow material. Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision and detail. Geotextile for pavement stabilization is required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at embankment locations where manufactured quarry fines are utilized and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Manufactured Quarry Fines.

Site specific approval of MQFs material will be required prior to beginning construction as detailed in the preconstruction requirements of this provision.

The following MQFs are unacceptable:

- (A) Frozen material,
- (B) Material with a maximum dry unit weight of less than 90 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T-99 Method A or C.
- (C) Material with greater than 80% by weight Passing the #200 sieve

Collect and transport MQFs in a manner that will prevent nuisances and hazards to public health and safety. Moisture condition the MQFs as needed and transport in covered trucks to prevent dusting. If MQFs are blended with natural earth material, follow Borrow Criteria in Section 1018 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Geotextiles

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. If the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision is not included elsewhere in this contract, then it along with a detail will be incorporated as part of the contractors request to use. Notification of subgrade elevation, sampling and waiting period as required in the Construction Methods section of the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision are not required.

Preconstruction Requirements

When MQFs are to be used as a substitute for earth borrow material, request written approval from the Engineer at least ninety (90) days in advance of the intent to use MQFs and include the following details:

- (A) Description, purpose and location of project.
- (B) Estimated start and completion dates of project.

- (C) Estimated volume of MQFs to be used on project with specific locations and construction details of the placement.
- (D) The names, address, and contact information for the generator of the MQFs.
- (E) Physical location of the site at which the MQFs were generated.

The Engineer will forward this information to the State Materials Engineer for review and material approval.

Construction Methods

Place MQFs in the core of the embankment section with at least 4 feet of earth cover to the outside limits of the embankments or subgrade.

Construct embankments by placing MQFs in level uniform lifts with no more than a lift of 10 inches and compacted to at least a density of 95 percent as determined by test methods in AASHTO T-99, Determination of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, Method A or C depending upon particle size of the product. Provide a moisture content at the time of compaction of within 4 percent of optimum but not greater than one percent above optimum as determined by AASHTO T-99, Method A or C.

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. See Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision for geotextile type and construction method.

Measurement and Payment

Borrow Excavation will be measured by truck volume and paid in cubic yards in accordance with Article 230-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. As an alternate weigh tickets can be provided and payment made by converting weight to cubic yards based on the verifiable unit weight. Where the pay item for *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the original contract then no separate payment will be made for this item and payment will be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*.

Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is included in the original contract the material will be measured and paid in square yards (see Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision). Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is not included in the original contract then no payment will be made for this item and will be considered incidental to the use of MQFs in embankment.

POLYPROPYLENE CULVERT PIPE:

(8-20-19)

305,310

SP3 R35

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-5, Article 305-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 12-14, replace with the following:

Where shown in the plans, the Contractor may use reinforced concrete pipe, aluminum alloy pipe, aluminized corrugated steel pipe, HDPE pipe, Polypropylene Pipe, or PVC pipe in accordance

with the following requirements.

Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 16:

Item	Section
Polypropylene Pipe	1032-9

Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 9:

Item	Section
Polypropylene Pipe	1032-9

Page 3-6, Article 310-4 SIDE DRAIN PIPE, lines 24-25, replace the first sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Where shown in the plans, side drain pipe may be Class II reinforced concrete pipe, aluminized corrugated steel pipe, corrugated aluminum alloy pipe, polypropylene pipe, HDPE pipe or PVC pipe.

Page 3-7, Article 310-5 PIPE END SECTIONS, lines 2-4, replace the second sentence with the following:

Both corrugated steel and concrete pipe end sections will work on concrete pipe, corrugated steel pipe, polypropylene pipe, and HDPE smooth lined corrugated plastic pipe.

Page 3-7, Article 310-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following after line 14:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
__" Polypropylene Pipe	Linear Foot

Page 10-60, add Article 1032-9:

(A) General

Use polypropylene pipe from sources participating in the Department's Polypropylene Pipe QA/QC Program. A list of participating sources is available from the Materials and Tests Unit. The Department will remove a manufacturer of polypropylene pipe from this program if the monitoring efforts indicated that non-specification material is being provided or test procedures are not being followed.

Use polypropylene culvert pipe that meets AASHTO M 330 for Type S or Type D, or ASTM F2881 or ASTM F2764 Double or Triple wall; and has been evaluated by NTPEP.

(B) End Treatments, Pipe Tees and Elbows

End treatments, pipe tees and elbows shall meet AASHTO M 330, Section 7.7, or ASTM F2764, Section 6.6.

(C) Marking

Clearly mark each section of pipe, end section, tee and elbow and other accessories according to the Department's Polypropylene Pipe QC/QA Program:

- (1) AASHTO or ASTM Designation
- (2) The date of manufacture
- (3) Name or trademark of the manufacturer

When polypropylene pipe, end sections, tees and elbows have been inspected and accepted a sticker will be applied to the inside of the pipe. Do not use pipe sections, flared end sections, tees or elbows which do not have this seal of approval.

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE:

(5-15-18)

505

SP5 R8

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 5-8, Article 505-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 4-6, replace the paragraph with the following:

Construct aggregate subgrades in accordance with the contract. Install geotextile for soil stabilization and place Class IV subgrade stabilization at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

Undercut natural soil materials if necessary to construct aggregate subgrades. Define "subbase" as the portion of the roadbed below the Class IV subgrade stabilization. For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, undercut subbases as needed. The types of aggregate subgrade with thickness and compaction requirements for each are as shown below.

Type 1 – A 6 to 24 inch thick aggregate subgrade with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 92% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department or to the highest density that can be reasonably obtained.

Type 2 – An 8 inch thick aggregate subgrade on a proof rolled subbase with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 97% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department.

Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 12, insert the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, proof roll subbases in accordance with Section 260 before installing geotextile for soil stabilization.

Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 16-17, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Compact ABC as required for the type of aggregate subgrade constructed.

Page 5-8, Article 505-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 26, insert the following after the last sentence of the first paragraph:

Undercut Excavation of natural soil materials from subbases for Type 2 aggregate subgrades will

be measured and paid in accordance with Article 225-7 or 226-3. No measurement will be made for any undercut excavation of fill materials from subbases.

STABILIZATION OF COASTAL PLAIN SANDS:

(11-18-14)

510

SP5 R12

Description

As directed by the Engineer, stabilize sandy subgrade material with Class IV aggregate to prevent rutting of the subgrade prior to paving directly on the subgrade. Remove material as needed in cut areas prior to placing the Class IV aggregate.

Materials

Refer to Division 10.

Item

Select Material, Class IV

Section

1016

Use Class IV Select Material for Class IV Aggregate Stabilization.

Construction Methods

Class IV Aggregate Stabilization

As directed by the Engineer, place aggregate by end dumping aggregate on approved subgrade soils to provide a working platform and reduce wheel rutting of subgrade material. Place the Class IV aggregate stabilization to a thickness of 2 to 3 inches.

Maintenance

Maintain aggregate stabilization in an acceptable condition and minimize the use of heavy equipment on aggregate in order to avoid damaging the subgrade. Provide and maintain drainage ditches and drains as required to prevent entrapping water in aggregate stabilization.

Measurement and Payment

Class IV Aggregate Stabilization will be measured and paid in tons. Aggregate will be measured by weighing in trucks in accordance with Article 106-7. The contract unit price for *Class IV Aggregate Stabilization* will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, handling, placing, mixing, compacting and maintaining aggregate.

The work to excavate material to place Class IV Aggregate Stabilization below subgrade is considered incidental to the work of placing the aggregate and no separate payment will be made.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Class IV Aggregate Stabilization

Pay Unit

Ton

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ **473.18** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **May 1, 2021**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX PAVEMENTS:

(2-20-18) (Rev.1-15-19)

610, 1012

SP6 R65

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-14, Table 609-3, LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS, replace with the following:

Mix Property	Limits of Precision
25.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
19.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
12.5 mm sieve (Intermediate & Type P-57)	± 6.0%
9.5 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
4.75 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
2.36 mm sieve (All Mixes, except S4.75A)	± 5.0%
1.18 mm sieve (S4.75A)	± 5.0%
0.075 mm sieve (All Mixes)	± 2.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.5%
Maximum Specific Gravity (G _{mm})	± 0.020
Bulk Specific Gravity (G _{mb})	± 0.030
TSR	± 15.0%
QA retest of prepared QC Gyratory Compacted Volumetric Specimens	± 0.015
Retest of QC Core Sample	± 1.2% (% Compaction)
Comparison QA Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Verification Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
Density Gauge Comparison of QC Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Density Gauge Verification Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)

Page 6-17, Table 610-1, MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT, replace with the following:

Binder Grade	JMF Temperature
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 76-22	300 - 325°F

Page 6-17, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 38-39, delete the fourth paragraph.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), line 12, replace “SF9.5A” with “S9.5B”.

Page 6-18, Table 610-3, MIX DESIGN CRITERIA, replace with the following:

Mix Type	Design ESALs millions ^A	Binder PG Grade	Compaction Levels		Max. Rut Depth (mm)	Volumetric Properties ^B			
			G _{mm} @			VMA % Min.	VTM %	VFA Min.-Max.	%G _{mm} @ N _{ini}
			N _{ini}	N _{des}					
S4.75A	< 1	64 - 22	6	50	11.5	16.0	4.0 - 6.0	65 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5B	0 - 3	64 - 22	6	50	9.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5C	3 - 30	64 - 22	7	65	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S9.5D	> 30	76 - 22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I19.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
B25.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
Design Parameter						Design Criteria			
All Mix Types	Dust to Binder Ratio (P _{0.075} / P _{be})					0.6 - 1.4 ^C			
	Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) ^D					85% Min. ^E			

A. Based on 20 year design traffic.

B. Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to N_{des} as modified by the Department.

C. Dust to Binder Ratio (P_{0.075} / P_{be}) for Type S4.75A is 1.0 - 2.0.

D. NCDOT-T-283 (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required).

E. TSR for Type S4.75A & B25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.

Page 6-19, Table 610-5, BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%), replace with the following:

**TABLE 610-5
BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%)**

Mix Type	%RBR ≤ 20%	21% ≤ %RBR ≤ 30%	%RBR ≥ 30%
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64-22	PG 64-22 ^A	PG-58-28
S9.5D, OGFC	PG 76-22 ^B	n/a	n/a

A. If the mix contains any amount of RAS, the virgin binder shall be PG 58-28.

B. Maximum Recycled Binder Replacement (%RBR) is 18% for mixes using PG 76-22 binder.

Page 6-20, Table 610-6, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-6 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT	
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0C	35°F
I19.0C	35°F
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C	40°F ^A
S9.5D	50°F

- A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 34-35, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use an MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade on Interstate, US Routes, and NC Routes (primary routes) that have 4 or more lanes and median divided.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 36-38, delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Use MTV for all ramps, loops, Y-line that have 4 or more lanes and are median divided, full width acceleration lanes, full width deceleration lanes, and full width turn lanes that are greater than 1000 feet in length.

Page 6-23, Table 610-7, DENSITY REQUIREMENTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-7 DENSITY REQUIREMENTS	
Mix Type	Minimum % G_{mm} (Maximum Specific Gravity)
S4.75A	85.0 ^A
S9.5B	90.0
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0

- A. Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lbs/sy or higher.

Page 6-24, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING, lines 35-36, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Final surface testing is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-26, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 29-30, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Areas excluded from testing by the profiler may be tested using a 10-foot straightedge in accordance with Article 610-12.

Page 6-27, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 41-46, delete the eighth and ninth sentence of this paragraph and replace with the following:

Take profiles over the entire length of the final surface travel lane pavement exclusive of structures, approach slabs, paved shoulders, tapers, or other irregular shaped areas of pavement, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Test in accordance with this provision all mainline travel lanes, full width acceleration or deceleration lanes and collector lanes.

Page 6-28, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 1-2, delete these two lines.

Page 6-32, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, replace with the following:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75A	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D	Ton

Page 10-30, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES, replace with the following:

**TABLE 1012-1
AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES^A**

Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Angularity^B	Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum	Sand Equivalent % Minimum	Flat and Elongated 5 : 1 Ratio % Maximum
<i>Test Method</i>	<i>ASTM D5821</i>	<i>AASHTO T 304</i>	<i>AASHTO T 176</i>	<i>ASTM D4791</i>
S4.75A; S9.5B	75 / -	40	40	-
S9.5C; I19.0C; B25.0C	95 / 90	45	45	10
S9.5D	100 / 100	45	50	10
OGFC	100 / 100	45	45	10
UBWC	100 / 85	45	45	10

A. Requirements apply to the design aggregate blend.

B. 95 / 90 denotes that 95% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 90% has 2 or more fractured faces.

AUTOMATED MACHINE GUIDANCE

General

This Special Provision contains requirements to be followed if the Contractor elects to use Global Positioning System (GPS) machine control grading and shall be used in conjunction with Section 801 of the *Standard Specifications*. The use of this technology is referenced as Automated Machine Guidance (AMG).

All equipment using AMG shall be able to generate end results that meet the *Standard Specifications*. Perform test sections for each type of work to be completed with AMG to demonstrate that the system has the capability to achieve acceptable results. If acceptable results cannot be achieved, conform to the requirements for conventional stakeout.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all errors resulting from the use of AMG and shall correct deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Department.

Submittals

If the Contractor elects to use AMG, a Digital Terrain Model (DTM) of the design surface and all intermediate surfaces shall be developed and submitted to the Engineer for review.

At least 90 days prior to beginning grading operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer an AMG work plan to include, but not limited to, proposed equipment, control software manufacturer and version, types of work to be completed using AMG, project site calibration report, repetitive calibration methods for construction equipment and rover units to be used for the duration of the project, and local GPS base station to be used for broadcasting differential correction data to rover units (this may include the NC Network RTK). All surveys must be tied to existing project control as established by NCDOT.

Inspection

The Engineer will perform quality assurance checks of all work associated with AMG. If it is determined that work is not being performed in a manner that will assure accurate results, the Engineer may require corrective action at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one GPS rover unit for use during the duration of the contract. The rover will be loaded with the same model that is used with the AMG and have the same capability as rover units used by the Contractor. The rover will be kept in the possession of the Engineer and will be returned to the Contractor upon completion of the contract. Any maintenance or repairs required for the rover will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Formal training of at least 8 hours shall be provided to the Engineer by the Contractor on the use of the proposed AMG system.

Subgrade and Base Controls

If the Contractor elects to use AMG for fine grading and placement of base or other roadway materials, the GPS shall be supplemented with a laser or robotic total station. Include details of

the proposed system in the AMG work plan. In addition, the following requirements apply for the use of AMG for subgrade and base construction.

Provide control points at intervals along the project not to exceed 1,000 feet. The horizontal position of these points shall be determined by static GPS sessions or by traverse connection from the original base line control points. The elevation of these control points shall be established using differential leveling from project benchmarks, forming closed loops where practical. A copy of all new control point information shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction activities.

Provide control points and conventional survey grade stakes at 500 foot intervals and at critical points such as, but not limited to, PCs, PTs, superelevation transition points, and other critical points as requested by the Engineer.

Provide hubs at the top of the finished subgrade at all hinge points on the cross section at 500 foot intervals. These hubs shall be established using conventional survey methods for use by the Engineer to check the accuracy of construction.

Measurement and Payment

No direct payment will be made for work required to utilize this provision. All work will be considered incidental to various grading operations.

SUPPLEMENTAL SURVEYING:

(4-20-21)

801

SP8 R03

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 8-7, Article 801-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 10-11, replace with the following:

Supplemental Surveying Office Calculations will be paid at the stated price of \$85.00 per hour. *Supplemental Field Surveying* will be paid at the stated price of \$145.00 per hour. The

GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE - TL-3:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-1-17)

862

SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail end units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

Furnish guardrail end units listed on the NCDOT [Approved Products List](https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/) at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail end unit certifying it meets the requirements of the AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail end unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail end unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail end unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail End Units, Type TL-3	Each

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS AND TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS:

(1-16-2018)

862

SP8 R70

Guardrail anchor units will be in accordance with the details in the plans and the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 8-42, Article 862-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following:

Guardrail Anchor Units, Type ___ and Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units Type ___ will be measured and paid as units of each completed and accepted. No separate measurement will be made of any rail, terminal sections, posts, offset blocks, concrete, hardware or any other components of the completed unit that are within the pay limits shown in the plans for the unit as all such components will be considered to be part of the unit.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type ___	Each
Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units, Type ___	Each

STEEL BOLLARDS:

Furnish and install steel bollards in accordance with the detail in the plans, at locations shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer

Install bollards plum and true to line in Class "B" concrete footing conforming with all applicable portions of Sections 825 and 1000 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Steel Bollards will be measured and paid as the actual number installed and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Steel Bollards	Each

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(9-15-20)

1000, 1014, 1024

SP10 R01

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-6, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Compressive Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Maximum Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non-Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
		Units	psi					inch	inch	lb/cy	lb/cy
AA	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	3.5 ^A	---	639	715	---	---
AA Slip Form	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	1.5	---	639	715	---	---
Drilled Pier	4500	---	---	0.450	0.450	---	5 - 7 dry 7 - 9 wet	---	---	640	800
A	3000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5 ^A	4.0	564	---	602	---
B	2500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine placed 2.5 ^A hand placed	4.0	508	---	545	---

Sand Light-weight	4500	---	0.420	---	---	4.0 ^A	---	715	---	---	---
Latex Modified	3000 (at 7 days)	0.400	0.400	---	---	6.0	---	658	---	---	---
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. (at 56 days)	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	100	as needed
Pavement	4500 Design, field	0.559	0.559	---	---	1.5 slip form	---	526	---	---	---
	650 flexural, design only					3.0 hand placed					
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	---	---	6.0	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestressed	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	---	---	8.0	---	564	as needed	---	---

- A. The slump may be increased to 6 inches, provided the increase in slump is achieved by adding a chemical admixture conforming to Section 1024-3. In no case shall the water-cement ratio on the approved design be exceeded. Concrete exhibiting segregation and/or excessive bleeding will be rejected. Utilizing an Admixture to modify slump does not relinquish the contractor's responsibility to ensure the final product quality and overall configuration meets design specifications. Caution should be taken when placing these modified mixes on steep grades to prevent unintended changes to the set slope.

PRECAST CONCRETE PARKING CURBS:

At locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to install precast concrete parking curbs.

For Precast Concrete specifications, refer to Article 1077 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. For Rebar Dowel specifications, refer to Article 1070 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

The quantity of precast concrete parking curbs to be paid for will be the actual number of precast concrete parking curbs installed, which have been completed and accepted.

The quantity of precast concrete parking curbs, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for "PRECAST CONCRETE PARKING CURB". Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including but limited to labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Precast Concrete Parking Curb

Pay Unit
Each

THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL – COLOR TESTING:

3-19-19

1087

SP10 R05

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Pages 10-183 and 10-184, Subarticle 1087-7(D)(1)(b) Yellow, lines 9-11, delete and replace with the following:

Obtain Color Values Y,x,y per ASTM E1349 using C/2° illuminant/observer.
Results shall be $Y \geq 45\%$, and x,y shall fall within PR#1 chart chromaticity limits.

POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL – TYPE 2 TYPICAL CERTIFIED MILL TEST REPORT:

3-19-19

1087

SP10 R06

Amend the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-184, Subarticle 1087-8 Material Certification, in accordance with Subarticle 106-3 provide a Type 2 Typical Certified Mill Test Report and a Type 3 Manufacturer’s Certification for Polyurea pavement marking material.

When tested, the material shall meet the physical and chemical characteristics provided by the manufacturer. NCDOT reserves the right to compare these test results to baseline test results gathered by the NCDOT Materials and Test Unit.

MATERIALS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE:

(9-15-20)

1000, 1024

SP10 R24

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-52, Article 1024-4, WATER, lines 3-6, delete and replace with the following:

Test water from wells at all locations. Test public water supplies from all out of state locations and in the following counties: Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrell and Washington unless the Engineer waives the testing requirements.

Page 10-52, Table 1024-2, PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF WATER, replace with the following:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Compression Strength, minimum percent of control at 3 and 7 days	90%	ASTM C1602

Time of set, deviation from control	From 1:00 hr. earlier to 1:30 hr. later	ASTM C1602
pH	4.5 to 8.5	ASTM D1293 *
Chloride Ion Content, Max.	250 ppm	ASTM D512 *
Total Solids Content (Residue), Max.	1,000 ppm	SM 2540B *
Resistivity, Min.	0.500 kohm-cm	ASTM D1125 *

*Denotes an alternate method is acceptable. Test method used shall be referenced in the test report.

TEMPORARY SHORING:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 1-16-18)

SP11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 feet from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide*.

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define "anchors" as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define “temporary wall” as a temporary MSE wall and “Temporary Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary MSE wall. Define “reinforcement” as geotextile, geogrid, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextile or geogrid reinforcement wrapped behind welded wire facing. Define “temporary geotextile wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement and “temporary geogrid wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define “Wire Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define “embedment” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define “embedment” for temporary walls as the wall height below the grade in front of walls.

(E) Positive Protection

Define “unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier” as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1170.01. Define “concrete barrier” as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define “temporary guardrail” as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 862.02.

Materials

Refer to the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geosynthetics	1056
Neat Cement Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail. Use neat cement grout for Type 2 grout for ground anchors. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3 inches and a bending stress of at least 1,000 pounds per square inch for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12 inches above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g.,

bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 feet and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 feet, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit PDF files of working drawings and design calculations for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina and employed or contracted by the Temporary Wall Vendor. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 pcf;

(b)	Friction Angle (ϕ)	Shoring Backfill
	30°	A-2-4 Soil
	34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
	38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 psf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 pounds per square foot if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. For LRFD shoring designs, apply traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 pounds per foot applied 18 inches above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. For anchored shoring designs, apply traffic impact load as horizontal load (P_{HI}) in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the *AASHTO LRFD specifications*.

Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32 inches above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6 inches above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3 inches if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6 inches. Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 feet behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6 inches between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also

required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18 inches except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 feet, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6 inches beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid reinforcement, use approved geogrid properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0. For temporary geogrid walls with an R_c of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 feet and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use “L” shaped welded wire facing with 18 to 24 inch long legs. Locate geotextile or geogrid reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 feet back behind facing into shoring backfill.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 feet back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction

Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1170.01. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

- (1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,
- (2) Shoring location is within 6 inches of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and
- (3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2 degrees of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 feet. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3 inches of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

- (a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,
- (b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and
- (c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.
- (d) Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications,

“ground anchor” refers to a ground or helical anchor and “tendon” refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

- (i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04 inches between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08 inches between the 6 and 60 minute readings.
- (ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit PDF files of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18 inches with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3 inches of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Before placing shoring backfill, pull reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in

the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8 to 10 inch thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 feet of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 feet, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geotextile or geogrid reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8 inches of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 feet of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define “top of shoring” as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define “bottom of shoring” as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor’s convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Temporary Shoring	Square Foot

EXTRUDED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING THICKNESS:

3-19-19

1205

SP12 R05

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 12-6, Subarticle 1205-4(A)(1) General, lines 5-8, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use application equipment that provides multiple width settings ranging from 4 inches to 12 inches and multiple thickness settings to achieve a minimum pavement marking thickness of 0.090 inch above the surface of the pavement.

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC, replace with the following:

TABLE 1205-3 MINIMUM THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC	
Thickness	Location
240 mils	In-lane and shoulder-transverse pavement markings (rumble strips). May be placed in 2 passes.
90 mils	Center lines, skip lines, transverse bands, mini-skip lines, characters, bike lane symbols, crosswalk lines, edge lines, gore lines, diagonals, and arrow symbols

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia
Creeping Red Fescue	

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ERRATA**

(10-16-18) (Rev.2-16-21)

Z-4

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 6

Page 6-7, Article 609-1 DESCRIPTION, line 29, replace article number “609-10” with “609-9”.

Division 7

Page 7-27, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 4, replace article number “725-1” with “724-4”.

Page 7-28, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 10, replace article number “725-1” with “725-3”.

Division 10

Page 10-78, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, TABLE 1056-1, Permittivity, Type 2, replace “Table 6^D” with “Table 7^D” and **Permittivity, Type 3^B,** replace “Table 7^D” with “Table 8^D”.

Page 10-121, Article 1076-7, REPAIR OF GALVANIZING, line 8, replace article number “1080-9” with “1080-7”.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS, line 1, replace article number “1080-50” with “1080-10”.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL, line 5, replace article number “1080-61” with “1080-11”.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL, line 22, replace article number “1080-72” with “1080-12”.

Page 10-163, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES, line 25, replace article number “1080-83” with “1080-13”.

Division 17

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-44, replace the second sentence with the following:

An example is an installation of a single 1.25 inch HDPE conduit would be paid as:

Directional Drill (1)(1.25”) Linear Foot

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 5-21-19)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, guava root knot nematode, or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:**

(6-28-77)(Rev 6/19/2018)

Z-6

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) **Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts,

Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) **Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

(a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:

1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to

this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award.”

4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
 5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
 6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT’s External Discrimination Complaints Process.
1. Applicability
Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.
 2. Eligibility
Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.
 3. Time Limits and Filing Options
Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
 - (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
 - (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
 - (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:
 - North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
 - Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010

- US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070
4. Format for Complaints
Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.
 5. Discrimination Complaint Form
Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
 6. Complaint Basis
Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

**TABLE 103-1
COMPLAINT BASIS**

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. (<i>Executive Order 13166</i>)
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin (<i>Limited English Proficiency</i>)	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. (<i>Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered</i>)	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.</i>	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

<p>Religion (in the context of employment) <i>(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)</i></p>	<p>An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. Note: Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.</p>	<p>Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.</p>	<p>Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. <i>(49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)</i></p>
--	---	---	---

(3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with

disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;

- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
 - (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
 - (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).
- (4) **Additional Title VI Assurances**

***The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [,] and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
 - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

**EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY
AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION**

Economic Areas

Area 023 29.7%

Bertie County
Camden County
Chowan County
Gates County
Hertford County
Pasquotank County
Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%

Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County
Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County
Northampton County
Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

Area 025 23.5%

Columbus County
Duplin County
Onslow County
Pender County

Area 026 33.5%

Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County
Sampson County
Scotland County

Area 027 24.7%

Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

Area 028 15.5%

Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County
Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7%

Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County
Stanly County

Area 0480 8.5%

Buncombe County
Madison County

Area 030 6.3%

Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County
Transylvania County
Yancey County

SMSA Areas

Area 5720 26.6%
Currituck County

Area 9200 20.7%
Brunswick County
New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2%
Cumberland County

Area 6640 22.8%
Durham County
Orange County
Wake County

Area 1300 16.2%
Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4%
Davidson County
Forsyth County
Guilford County
Randolph County
Stokes County
Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%
Gaston County
Mecklenburg County
Union County

Goals for Female

Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).
The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.
Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.
Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).
2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
 - a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
 - b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
 - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
 - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
 - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
 - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
 - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
 - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
 - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
 - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
 - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
 - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
 - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
 - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
6. **Training and Promotion:**
 - a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
 - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
 - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
 - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
 - a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
 - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
 - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
- (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
- (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

- a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
 - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
 - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
3. **Payrolls and basic records**
 - a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
 - b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.
 - (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
 - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
 - (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
 - c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.
- 4. Apprentices and trainees**
- a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
 - b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
 - c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
 - d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.
- 5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- 7. Contract termination:** debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- 8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- 10. Certification of eligibility.**
- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
 - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees

from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
 - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
 - (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
 - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
 - (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers to any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
MINIMUM WAGES
GENERAL DECISION NC20210091 01/01/2021 NC91

Z-091

Date: January 1, 2021

General Decision Number: NC20210091 01/01/2021 NC91

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20200091

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

COUNTIES:

Beaufort	Granville	Pasquotank
Bertie	Halifax	Perquimans
Bladen	Harnett	Robeson
Camden	Hertford	Sampson
Carteret	Hyde	Scotland
Chowan	Jones	Tyrrell
Columbus	Lenoir	Vance
Craven	Martin	Warren
Dare	Northampton	Washington
Duplin	Pamlico	Wilson
Gates		

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.95 for calendar year 2021 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.95 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract for calendar year 2021. If this contract is covered by the EO and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must pay workers in that classification at least the wage rate determined through the conformance process set forth in 29 CFR.5.5(a)(1)(ii) (or the EO minimum wage rate, if it is higher than the conformed wage rate). The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2) – (60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number
0

Publication Date
01/01/2021

SUNC2014-006 11/17/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BLASTER	21.85	
CARPENTER	13.72	
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	14.26	
ELECTRICIAN		
Electrician	18.69	2.66
Telecommunications Technician	14.72	1.67
IRONWORKER	16.32	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker and Spreader	12.42	
Asphalt Screed/Jackman	13.48	
Carpenter Tender	10.85	
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher Tender	11.35	
Common or General	10.12	
Guardrail/Fence Installer	13.39	
Pipelayer	13.31	
Traffic Signal/Lighting Installer	16.88	
PAINTER		
Bridge	19.62	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Asphalt Broom Tractor	13.28	
Bulldozer Fine	18.46	
Bulldozer Rough	14.09	
Concrete Grinder/Groover	24.66	
Crane Boom Trucks	17.25	
Crane Other	21.48	
Crane Rough/All-Terrain	19.00	
Drill Operator Rock	15.43	1.61
Drill Operator Structure	19.12	
Excavator Fine	17.61	
Excavator Rough	12.99	
Grader/Blade Fine	16.73	
Grader/Blade Rough	15.28	
Loader 2 Cubic Yards or Less	10.28	
Loader Greater Than 2 Cubic Yards	13.58	
Material Transfer Vehicle (Shuttle Buggy)	17.39	
Mechanic	18.63	
Milling Machine	14.38	
Off-Road Hauler/Water Tanker	9.30	
Oiler/Greaser	13.45	
Pavement Marking Equipment	11.87	
Paver Asphalt	15.53	
Roller Asphalt Breakdown	12.13	
Roller Asphalt Finish	13.65	
Roller Other	10.48	
Scraper Finish	13.98	
Scraper Rough	10.17	
Slip Form Machine	19.29	
Tack Truck/Distributor Operator	14.56	
TRUCK DRIVER		
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Less	10.35	
GVWR of 26,001 Lbs or Greater	12.04	

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

- 4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

PILE EXCAVATION (SPECIAL)

GT-1.1 - GT-1.2

REINFORCED RETAINING WALL BACKFILL (SPECIAL)

GT-2.1 - GT-2.3

STANDARD SHORING (1/16/2018)

GT-3.1 - GT-3.4

PILES (SPECIAL)

GT-4.1 - GT-4.2

DocuSigned by:
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
E06538624A11498...
4/20/2021

PILE EXCAVATION**(SPECIAL)****Revisions to Section 450 of the 2018 Standard Specifications:**

Requirements herein are supplemental to Section 450 Piles and take precedence when different than requirements in Section 450. The purpose of pile excavation is to allow removal of very dense sand that would otherwise impede driving 24" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Prestressed Concrete Piles to the required tip no higher than elevations.

Use temporary steel casing with diameter between 42 inches and 48 inches. Use steel casing with wall thickness of at least 0.5 inches. Contractor shall select casing diameter and wall thickness to meet requirements of approach and resist the loads determined for performing pile excavation.

Do not drill or excavate below bottom of temporary casing elevation per the plan notes. Do not drill or excavate ahead of the tip of the temporary casing at any time. Keep casing full of water, to a level equal to or above surrounding waterway to keep the bottom soil from flowing into the casing. Do not allow water level to drop when removing excavation tooling and spoils. Water must be added to the casing from the top as excavation tooling is removed to keep from developing unbalanced water levels that drop below the surrounding waterway.

For plumb piles, properly support the steel casing in the driving template to maintain pile position. For battered piles, properly support the steel casing with a driving template to maintain the required batter and position.

Use centralizers on the pile to center within the temporary casing when setting the pile. Centralizers must extend enough distance into the casing to maintain pile alignment and provide an adequate annular space between the pile and casing to facilitate subsequent backfilling with Class VI select material.

Do not deposit spoils in water or wetlands.

Set and drive piles before removing casing. Fill casing up to mudline with Class VI select material after driving the pile and prior to extracting the temporary casing. Alternatively, fill casing with Class VI select material in lifts, and extract the casing in similar lifts, always maintaining a head of Class VI select material inside the casing above the bottom of the casing.

File Excavation Construction Plan:

Contractor shall submit a Pile Excavation Construction Plan. Submit the proposed pile excavation construction plan for acceptance. Provide this plan at least 30 days before starting pile excavation. Do not begin pile excavation construction until a construction plan is accepted. Provide detailed project specific information in the pile excavation construction plan that includes the following:

1. Overall description and sequence of pile excavation and pile driving within pile excavation construction;
2. List sizes or equipment including cranes, drill rigs, vibratory hammers, Kelly bars,

- augers, casing (diameter, thickness and length), pump pipes and other equipment;
- 3. Procedures for temporary casing installation and removal;
- 4. Methods for drilling and cleaning holes including how drilling spoils will be handled and disposed of;
- 5. Details of centralizers to maintain pile alignment;
- 6. Procedure for lifting and setting piles within the pile excavation;
- 7. Procedure for placing the Class VI select material;
- 8. Material source and gradation test of Class VI select material; and,
- 9. Other information shown in the plans or requested by the Engineer.

If alternate construction procedures are proposed, a revised pile excavation construction plan submittal may be required. If the work deviates from the accepted submittal without prior approval, the Engineer may suspend pile excavation construction until a revised plan is accepted.

Preconstruction Meeting:

Before starting pile excavation construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction of pile excavation. Schedule this meeting after the pile excavation and pile driving crew mobilize to the site. If this meeting occurs before all pile excavation construction submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of pile excavation without accepted submittals. The Resident Engineer, Division Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Pile Excavation/Pile Driving Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Measurement and Payment:

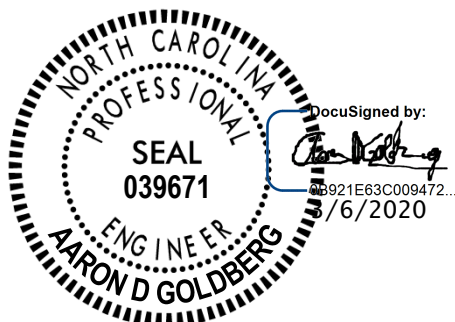
Pile Excavation for 24" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Prestressed Concrete Piles will be measured and paid in linear feet. *Pile excavation for 24" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Prestressed Concrete Piles* will be measured as the depth from the ground or mudline to the specified pile excavation elevation or revised elevation as approved by the Engineer. The contract price for *Pile Excavation for 24" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Prestressed Concrete Piles* will be full compensation for installing and removing temporary casings, necessary templates to support/hold temporary casings in position, centralizers, all necessary equipment to install and remove casings/templates, all necessary equipment to excavate casings and dispose of spoils, all disposal fees, all necessary equipment to place Class VI select material, and the Class VI select material.

Pay Item

Pile Excavation for 24" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Prestressed Concrete Piles

Pay Unit

Linear Foot



REINFORCED RETAINING WALL BACKFILL**(SPECIAL)****1.0 GENERAL**

Reinforced retaining wall backfill includes welded wire facing wall, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and backfill with select material. Reinforced retaining wall backfill shall be used for the backfill of concrete sheet pile walls in areas shown in the project details. Reinforced retaining wall backfill and reinforced backfill are interchangeable in this provision.

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geosynthetics	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Galvanizing	1076

(A) Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill

Use Class III and Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of reinforced retaining wall backfill at the locations and elevations shown on the Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill plans.

(B) Reinforced Retaining Wall Reinforcement

Use galvanized welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in the project details. Galvanizing shall be performed in accordance with Section 1076 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Use geotextiles with lengths and long-term design strengths as shown in Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill plans. Geosynthetic geotextiles and geogrids shall have long-term design tensile strengths in accordance with the plans and as determined by the Geosynthetic Institute Standard Practice GT7 (current version). All other geotextile properties, except for ultimate tensile strength, shall be in accordance with Type 5 as defined in Section 1056 and Table 1056-1 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each reinforced retaining wall backfill.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Precast concrete sheet piles and end bent piles should be installed prior to construction of reinforced retaining wall backfills.

Excavate as necessary for reinforced backfill in accordance with the project plans. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place welded wire facing,

geotextiles, reinforcement, or backfill until reinforced fill dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Install geotextile or geogrid reinforcement as shown in the project plans. Overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18 in. with seams oriented as shown in project plans. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geotextiles or geogrid reinforcement.

Erect and set welded wire facing so facing provides a 12-in gap between the back of the concrete sheet pile side walls and the face of the reinforced backfill or so the facing aligns with the back of the pile bent caps at the bridge abutments. Place welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical directions to completely cover the reinforced backfill face. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement at the reinforced backfill face in accordance with the project details and cover reinforcement with at least 3" of select material. Place layers of reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in the project details. Before placing select material, pull reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the project details. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the face of the reinforced backfill.

Place select material in 8" to 10" thick lifts and compact select material with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage reinforcement or drains when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement or over drains until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. Replace any damaged reinforcement or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Allow reinforced approach fills to sit idle for minimum of 30 days prior to infilling between the concrete sheet piles and welded wire facing with Class VI material. Material shall be placed and compacted in accordance with the project details.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and concrete sheet piles as needed with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods.

4.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill will be measured and paid in square feet. Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill will be measured as the square feet of Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill face area with the pay height equal to the difference between the top of Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill and the bottom of Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill.

The contract unit price for Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill will be full compensation for excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all

labor, tools, equipment materials, welded wire reinforcement, drainage materials, select material, geotextiles, geogrids, and any incidentals necessary to construct the reinforced backfill and to fill the gap between the concrete sheet pile wall and reinforced retaining wall backfill.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill

Pay Unit
Square Foot



DocuSigned by:

Kristen Hill

62CFCB546224F2...

3/6/2020

STANDARD SHORING:**(1-16-18)****Description**

Standard shoring includes standard temporary shoring and standard temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. At the Contractor's option, use standard shoring as noted in the plans or as directed. When using standard shoring, a temporary shoring design submittal is not required. Construct standard shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01 or 1801.02.

Define "standard temporary shoring" as cantilever shoring that meets the standard temporary shoring detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01). Define "standard temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall with geotextile or geogrid reinforcement that meets the standard temporary wall detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02). Define "standard temporary geotextile wall" as a standard temporary wall with geotextile reinforcement and "standard temporary geogrid wall" as a standard temporary wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Provide positive protection for standard shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geosynthetics	1056
Neat Cement Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or grout for drilled-in piles.

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, use sheet piles with the minimum required section modulus or H-piles with the sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use the following:

- (1) A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts,

- (2) A-2-4 soil in the reinforced zone of standard temporary walls with a back slope and
- (3) Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of standard temporary geotextile walls.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each standard temporary wall.

(1) Geotextile Reinforcement

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with a mass per unit area of at least 8 oz/sy in accordance with ASTM D5261. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geotextile wall location, provide geotextiles with ultimate tensile strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02.

(2) Geogrid Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geogrid wall location, provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear

distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of standard shoring except for barrier above standard temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above standard temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and standard shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for standard temporary shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above standard temporary walls.

(C) Standard Shoring Selection Forms

Before beginning standard shoring construction, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of standard shoring locations to determine actual shoring or wall heights (H). Submit a standard shoring selection form for each location at least 7 days before starting standard shoring construction. Standard shoring selection forms are available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx

Construction Methods

Construct standard shoring in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

(A) Standard Temporary Shoring Installation

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension for each shoring section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. For concrete barrier above and next to standard temporary shoring and temporary guardrail above and attached to standard temporary shoring, use “surcharge case with traffic impact” in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Otherwise, use “slope or surcharge case with no traffic impact” in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. If refusal is reached before driven piles attain the minimum required embedment, use drilled-in H-piles with timber lagging for standard temporary shoring.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls Installation

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and shoring backfill in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary wall location, construct walls with the minimum required reinforcement length and number of reinforcement layers for each wall section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. For standard temporary walls with pile foundations in the reinforced zone, drive piles through reinforcement after constructing temporary walls.

For standard temporary walls with interior angles less than 90°, wrap geosynthetics at acute corners as directed by the Engineer. Place geosynthetics as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the

back of the reinforced zone.

Measurement and Payment

Standard shoring will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.



DocuSigned by:
Scott A. Hidden
F760CAEB96FC4D3...
3/6/2020

PILES:**(Special)**

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 4-65, Article 450-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 14-16, replace the third paragraph with the following:

The estimated pile lengths shown in the plans are sufficient for the minimum required pile embedment or penetration and are estimates of the pile lengths needed for required driving resistance. Use estimated pile lengths to determine pile order lengths for prestressed concrete production piles or the Engineer will provide pile order lengths based on testing prestressed concrete piles with the pile driving analyzer (PDA). For bridges with staged construction and pile order lengths based on testing prestressed concrete piles with the PDA, order lengths for latter stages will not be provided until pile driving for previous stage of construction is complete.

Page 4-66, Article 450-3(C) Pile Accessories, line 14, insert the following as the second, third and fourth sentence of the first paragraph:

Steel pile points for steel pipe piles include pipe pile cutting shoes and conical points. Use "inside fit" pipe pile cutting shoes, i.e., cutting shoes with an outside diameter equal to the pipe pile diameter. Use pipe pile plates with a diameter equal to the pipe pile diameter.

Page 4-66, Article 450-3(D) Driven Piles, lines 37-39, replace the fourth paragraph with the following:

Redrive piles raised or moved laterally due to driving adjacent piles. For the initial drive of prestressed concrete piles, drive each pile continuously except for pauses in driving of one hour or less to change pile cushions and remove templates. Design and construct templates so prestressed concrete piles can be driven to grade without exceeding the one-hour time limit. When a prestressed concrete pile attains the required resistance and pile embedment or penetration, do not drive the pile any further to avoid cutting off the pile. If a prestressed concrete pile does not have the minimum required driving resistance when the pile head is 1 ft above grade, stop driving the pile.

Page 4-68, Article 450-3(D)(3) Required Driving Resistance, lines 10-11, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Stop driving piles if "refusal" is reached. Refusal occurs at 240 blows per foot (20 blows per inch) or any equivalent set (maximum set of 1/2 inch in 10 blows) with the required stroke as per the pile driving criteria.

Page 4-68, Article 450-3(D)(4) Restriking and Redriving Piles, lines 13-15, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

If piles do not attain the required resistance with the estimated or order lengths, the Engineer may require the Contractor to stop driving piles, wait and restrike or redrive piles to attain the required

resistance.

Page 4-69, Article 450-3(F) Pile Driving Analyzer, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

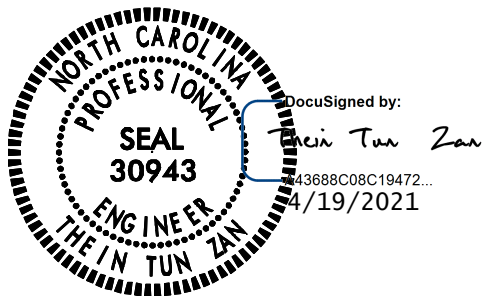
Provide piles for PDA testing with lengths shown in the plans.

Page 4-71, Article 450-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 27-28, replace the second sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Steel piles will be measured as the pile length before installation minus any pile cut-offs. Prestressed concrete piles will be measured as the pile length before installation.

Page 4-71, Article 450-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 40-45, replace the fifth paragraph with the following:

After steel piles attain the required resistance and pile penetration and at the Contractor's option, drive piles to grade instead of cutting off steel piles provided the remaining portions of piles do not exceed 5 ft and steel piles can be driven without damage or exceeding the maximum blow count or refusal. When this occurs, the additional pile length driven will be measured and paid at the contract unit prices for *Steel Piles* and *Galvanized Steel Piles*.



Project – B4863

PP-1

County: Carteret

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes providing all material, labor, tools and equipment for the installation of the aggregate filled permeable paver as shown in the Contract Documents and as specified in this Section.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Earth Moving – CSI Specification Section 312000

B. Bases, Ballasts, and Paving – CSI Section 321000

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

C. Federal Highways Administration (FHWA)

D. American Society of Landscape Architects (ASLA)

E. US Green Building Council (USGBC)

F. NCDOT 2018 Specifications and Standard Drawings

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The Ecoraster E50 Permeable Paving System, or product equal (Standartpark EasyPave, TrueGrid ProPlus) with structural ground reinforcement and confined aggregate infill.

B. Load distribution reduces applied bearing pressure on the subgrade.

C. Major components of the complete built system include:

Ecoraster E50, Standartpark EasyPave, TrueGrid ProPlus or approved equivalent

Permeable aggregate infill

Non woven geotextile fabric

Project: B-4863

PP-2

County: Carteret

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Permeable leveling course

Permeable aggregate base

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project specific shop drawings shall include as a minimum: plan view, cross-section, and manufacturers product catalog sheets with specifications.
- B. Contractor to submit a 1' by 1' sample for approval.
- C. Manufacturer's installation guide shall be provided as a part of submittal by the contractor for approval.
- D. Manufacturer's warranty – Contractor to submit sample warranty for approval. Material warranty for Permeable Paving Grid system shall be 20 years against defects and failure.
- E. Substitutions: No material will be considered as an equivalent to the Ecoraster® E50, Standartpark® EasyPave, or TrueGrid® ProPlusunit specified herein unless it meets all areas of this specification without exception. Proposed equals must be approved by the Engineer minimum of thirty (30) days prior to construction. The Engineer reserves the right to accept or reject any proposed equal. Contractor seeking to supply what they represent as equivalent material must submit records, data, independent test results, samples, certifications, and documentation deemed necessary by the specifier to prove equivalency.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The permeable paving material shall be provided from a single Manufacturer for the entire project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
- C. Pre-Installation Meeting: Prior to installation of any materials, conduct a pre-installation meeting to discuss the scope of work and review the installation requirements. The pre-installation meeting shall be attended by all parties involved in the installation of the permeable pavers.

Project: B-4863

PP-3

County Carteret

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. The materials shall be stored in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions. The materials shall be protected from damage and out of direct sunlight.
- C. The materials shall be delivered, unloaded and installed in a manner to prevent damage.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install in rain or snow.
- B. Do not install frozen bedding materials.

1.09 MAINTENANCE

- A. The surface should be inspected monthly, or after heavy use period, or after significant weather or tidal event to identify signs of slight cell infill loss, until acceptance of project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERMEABLE PAVING GRID SYSTEM

Manufacturer: Ecoraster (Purus North America Inc.) Purus North America Inc.

1790 Avenue Road, Unit A, Toronto, ON M5M 3Z1

Toll Free 1-800-495-5517, Phone 905-376-1749

E-Mail purus@purus-northamerica.com, Website www.purus-northamerica.com.

or approved equal product produced by: Standartpark, TrueGrid, or equivalent

- A. ECORASTER® E50 UNITS* (Standartpark® EasyPave and TrueGrid® ProPlus have equivalent specifications)
 - 1. Composition
 - a. Material: 100% recycled low density polyethylene (LDPE)
 - b. Color: Dark gray to black, uniform throughout all grids in pallet
 - c. Chemical Resistance: Resistance to acids, alkalis, alcohols, oil, gasoline, de-icing salts, ammonia, acid rain, etc.
 - d. Moisture Absorption: 0.01%

Project: B-4863

PP-4

County: Carteret

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

2. Dimensions

- a. Single Unit: 13 in x 13 in x 2 in (330 mm x 330 mm x 50 mm)
- b. Area, per Single Unit: 1.17 ft² (0.111 m²)
- c. Packaging Unit: 1 layer = 3 x 4 units = 12 units total, area = 14.3 ft² (1.33 m²)
- d. Wall Thickness: 0.2 in (5 mm)
- e. Weight, per Unit: 2.34 lbs (1.06kg)
- f. 2.00 lbs/ft² (9.55 kg/m²)
- g. Dimensional Stability: -58 to 194°F (-50 to 90°C); 0.5%, at normal temperatures, 68 to 176°F (20 to 80°C)

3. Performance

- a. Load Capacity, Unfilled: Up to 498 psi (350t/m² = 3.432 kPa)
- b. Load Capacity, Filled: Up to 1,138 psi (800 t/m² = 7,845 kPa) depending on fill type.

2.02 CRUSHED STONE FILLER, BEDDING AND BASE

A. Base crushed stone filler.

- 1. NCDOT No 57 stone.

2.03 GEOTEXTILES

A. Manufacturer: Mirafi or approved equal product which may be produced by: Geotex ADS or equivalent.

B. Product: Mirafi 140 N, Geotex 451, ADS 104F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS

A. Utilize an installer that can demonstrate successfully completed permeable paving grid installation similar in design, material and extent indicated on this project.

Project: B-4863

PP-5

County: Carteret

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Conditions: Verify compacted subgrade and granular base are acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads. Notify the Engineer of the results. Do not begin preparation or installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Layout: Verify layout, gradients and elevations of subgrade and base are correct. Notify the Engineer if not acceptable. Do not begin preparation or installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Contractor is responsible to contact utility locate services and identify underground utility and hazards. Contractor to follow relevant related CSI specification sections relating to earthwork and excavation.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Subgrade Preparation:

- 1. After demolition and removal of existing material has taken place, excavate work area to approximately 11.5" depth. Provide adequate drainage from excavated area. Installation assumes no standing water. Notify Engineer if standing water occurs after excavation of sub base.
- 2. Prepare the subgrade as specified in Section 321000. Verify subgrade is in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 3. Proof roll sub base material in place for suitability. Assuming material is a sandy pervious material, and no distinct pumping or rutting is apparent. (If suitable continue with steps "4" through "6" as described below. If unsuitable see steps "a" through "e" to take place prior to the preceding.)
 - a. If soil is deemed unstable or otherwise unsuitable excavate to a depth no more than 2' below subgrade (subgrade is the stone base layer).
 - b. Install 2" (minimum) CABC stone.
 - c. Install geogrid (not non-woven geotextile).
 - d. Install 8" (minimum) CABC and compact to 95% standard proctor maximum dry density.
 - e. Install approved fill (above the eight-inch CABC compacted layer) to level of geotextile layer and resume construction of permeable grid system profile.
- 4. Ensure in-situ soils are dry and free from standing water.
- 5. Grade subgrade such that infiltrated runoff will be able to flow in required direction to drain away from the permeable pavers.
- 6. If required structurally, compact subgrade to 98% minimum Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density (SPMDD) as per ASTM D698.

Project: B4863

PP-6

County Carteret

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

B. Base Preparation:

1. Once sub base excavation is complete and observed to be acceptable compaction, proceed to install geofabric layer and base material and meets acceptable compaction, levelling course as recommended below and on detail sheet.
2. Install base as specified in Section 321000. Verify base is installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. The aggregate base shall be free-draining, crushed aggregate with a fine content less than 5%. – Classified as NCDOT #57 Washed Stone Aggregate.
4. Place base thickness to the specified thickness in maximum lifts of 6 in (150 mm) compacted.
5. Grade base and clear of large objects, such as rocks and pieces of wood.
6. Compact base to 95% minimum SPMDD.

3.04 INSTALLATION

Note: No mud or sediment shall be left on the base or bedding aggregates. If they are contaminated, they must be removed and replaced with clean materials.

A. Install and infill permeable paving grid units in accordance manufacturer's instructions.

1. Ensure that all adjacent hard-surfaced paving work is completed before installing the permeable paving grid system.

B. Installation of permeable paving grid units

1. Place packaging units/layers (3 x 4 units pre-connected) with the connectors (interlocking notches) to the ground and open cells facing up.
2. Start laying units at one corner, preferably the lowest area, with the male connector pointing outwards in the direction of the further area to be installed.
3. The next layers are connected to the notches of the already installed units.
4. To achieve a straight result, use a guideline along the outside edge.
5. Ensure that units are installed 2 in (50 mm) from adjacent fixed edges.
6. Where applicable, install units with the tops (after complication) at the same level as the adjacent hard surfaces, in particular where traffic will traverse onto the units from the adjacent area.
7. Field cut units, preferably in place, with a circular saw, cutting disc, or jigsaw to custom fit contours and around obstructions, as allowed by the manufacturer's specifications.
8. Install units such that they do not protrude above the specified surface elevation.
9. Install manufacturer to match system used accessory markers to delineate accessible parking lines and accessible parking symbol.

Project: - 4863

PP-7

County Carteret

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

C. Anchoring of Units

1. To prevent rising or lifting, the units shall be anchored with ground nails – see detail. Nails should be 8” Pole Barn Nails installation spaced a min 1 SY on center.
2. Additionally, the outer edge of the units can be lowered/angled down slightly and buried to cover the edge.

D. Compacting Units

1. Prior to infilling the units, the empty units shall be compacted with a vibrating plate tamper to help set the units.

3.05 FINISHING

Note: No mud or sediment shall be left on the base or bedding aggregates. If they are contaminated, they must be removed and replaced with clean materials.

A. Finish in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Infilling Units:

1. The units shall be filled with the above specified infill aggregate.
2. The infill shall be placed and spread evenly with suitable equipment such that the units are not disturbed beyond the specified tolerances.
3. The units shall be slightly overfilled to allow for settlement and penetration during compaction.
4. Compact the filled units with vibrating plate tamper.
5. The infill aggregate shall be fine graded by hand to ensure that:
 - a. Each cell is completely filled.
 - b. The infill is at or just above the top of the units

C. Install parking markers for accessible parking spot.

1. Snap parking lot markers into place after permeable pavers have been in-filled with aggregates.
2. Remove some aggregates by hand (only where markers need to span in) if parking lot markers are not fully snapping into place.

D. Periodic cleaning/replacement/enhancement of surface materials may be necessary after monthly inspection or after weather events or other unexpected circumstance.

Project: - 4863

PP-8

County Carteret

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. After sweeping the surface clean, check final elevations for conformance to the drawings.
- B. Lippage: No greater than 1/8 in. (3 mm) difference in height between adjacent pavers.

Note: The slope of the finished pavement surface should be 2% or as proposed by roadway plans. The surface of the pavers may be 1/8 to 1/4 in. (3 to 6 mm.) above the final elevations after compaction. This helps compensate for possible minor settling normal to pavements.

- C. The surface elevation of pavers shall be 1/8 to 1/4 in. (3 to 6 mm) above adjacent drainage inlets, concrete collars or channels.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. After work in this section is complete, the General Contractor shall be responsible for protecting work from sediment deposition and damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site.

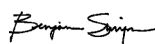
Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

The work of furnishing and installing Permeable Paving Grid as shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer, when completed and accepted, will be paid for at the unit price per square feet for "Permeable Pavers". Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this special provision; including but not limited to furnishing transport, all labor, materials, equipment, excavation and grading, unsuitable subgrade treatment, and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment of #57 stones and nonwoven geotextile should be made under separate line items.

Payment will be made under:

Permeable Pavers.....	SF
#57 Stone.....	TON
Nonwoven Geotextile.....	SY



DocuSigned by:

 1B052888E1E248E...

5/13/2021



DocuSigned by:
Matthew V. Springer
 BC60F6E8B584403...
 8/27/2020

POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING MEDIA AND THICKNESS:
 (08-27-20)

Amend the *NCDOT 2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), lines 14-16, replace with the following:

Produce polyurea pavement marking lines that have a minimum dry thickness of 20 mils above the pavement surface when placed on concrete and asphalt pavements. Produce polyurea pavement marking lines that have a minimum dry thickness of 30 mils above the pavement surface on textured surfaces such as OGFC and on surfaces where the polyurea will be placed over a previously removed pavement marking.

Page 12-9, replace **Table 1205-4 Minimum Reflectometer Requirement for Polyurea** with the following:

TABLE 1205-4 MINIMUM REFLECTOMETER REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYUREA		
Item	Color	Reflectivity
Standard Glass Beads	White	375 mcd/lux/m ²
	Yellow	250 mcd/lux/m ²

The installer may choose to use an AASHTO Type 4/Type 1 or AASHTO Type 3/Type 1 double drop system, but no price adjustment will be made, and these systems will be incidental to the polyurea pavement marking.

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Polyurea Pavement Marking Lines, _____", _____mils
 (Standard Glass Beads)

Linear Foot

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

**General:**

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) CCEMC (Distribution and Transmission power)
- B) CenturyLink (Communications)
- C) Spectrum (Communications)
- D) Conterra Broadband (Communications)

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

A) CCEMC – Power (Transmission and Distribution)

- 1) Contact person for CCEMC is Mr. Will Pittman at (252) 727-2214 or WillP@CCEMC.com

B) CenturyLink – (Communications)

- 2) Contact person for CenturyLink is Mr. Mitch Averitte at (252) 247-4493 or Mitchell.Averitte@centurylink.com

C) Spectrum – (Communications)

- 3) Contact person for CenturyLink is Mr. Stan Ramsay at (252) 725-1141 or stan.ramsay@pintechcorp.com

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

D) Conterra Broadband (Communications)

- 4) Contact person for Conterra Broadband is Mr. Ryan McCumber at (704) 676-5880 or R.McCumber@goACP.com

**Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control**

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(4-30-2019)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective April 1, 2019 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(East)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

March 1 - August 31		September 1 - February 28	
50#	Tall Fescue	50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede	10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

March 1 – August 31		September 1 - February 28	
75#	Tall Fescue	75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Serengeti
2 nd Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Shelby
3 rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bingo	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tanzania
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching (East)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

March 1 - August 31		September 1 - February 28	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem	8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet	35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

- Aberdeen
- Boreal
- Epic
- Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas seeded and mulched shall be tacked with asphalt. Crimping of straw in lieu of asphalt tack shall not be allowed on this project.

CRIMPING STRAW MULCH:

Crimping shall be required on this project adjacent to any section of roadway where traffic is to be maintained or allowed during construction. In areas within six feet of the edge of pavement, straw is to be applied and then crimped. After the crimping operation is complete, an additional application of straw shall be applied and immediately tacked with a sufficient amount of undiluted emulsified asphalt.

Straw mulch shall be of sufficient length and quality to withstand the crimping operation.

Crimping equipment including power source shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer providing that maximum spacing of crimper blades shall not exceed 8".

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

REFORESTATION:**Description**

Reforestation will be planted in areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials

Reforestation shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

Construction Methods

Reforestation shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent *Seeding and Mulching*. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

Measurement and Payment

Reforestation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

WETLAND GRASS PLANTING:**Description**

Wetland Grass Planting will be planted in areas where the existing causeway fill is removed down to the adjacent marsh elevation, and in other areas as directed. See the Wetland Grass Planting Detail Sheet.

Materials

Plant material shall be delivered in 2" peat pots in cell packs of approximately 50 plants per tray. Plant material shall consist of 3 to 5 stems per plant and shall be rooted through the sides and bottom of the peat pot.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking sufficient soil samples for testing by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Agronomic Division, Soil Testing Section, to determine the soil pH and nutrient content. Samples shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. Results shall be received by the Engineer directly from the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services. The Contractor shall be responsible for the addition of fertilizer and/or other soil amendments as needed to ensure livability of the wetland grass planting.

The plant plugs shall be planted upright, not at an angle. Planting holes shall be dug large enough and deep enough to accommodate the entire root mass. The plant plugs shall be planted without twisted, balled, *j* or *u* roots. The plant plugs shall be planted with no roots exposed above the ground line. Soil shall be packed firmly around the entire root mass.

The Contractor shall supply and install a slow release, coated fertilizer (14-14-14) at the rate of one ounce per plant hole and shall be placed in the transplant hole prior to placing the plug. Another fertilizer analysis may be substituted, upon written approval of the Engineer.

Seasonal limitations: *Wetland Grass Planting* shall be completed between April 15 and May 15. No planting shall be done when the temperature is below 32 degrees F, when the soil to be excavated for the planting hole is frozen, or when the bottoms of the plant holes are frozen.

Measurement and Payment

Wetland Grass Planting will be measured and paid for as the actual number of acres of land, measured along of the surface of ground, which has been acceptably planted with grasses in accordance with these specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Wetland Grass Planting

Pay Unit

Acre

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:**Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Response for Erosion Control	Each

HIGH QUALITY WATERS:

Description

The Straits has been identified as high quality waters. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the High Quality Water Zone and as designated by the Engineer. The High Quality Water Zones are identified on the plans as Environmentally Sensitive Areas. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding.

The High Quality Water Zone/Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream measured from top of streambank.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as High Quality Water Zones/Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified High Quality Water Zones/ Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in High Quality Water Zones/ Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the High Quality Water Zones/Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-27-19)

Description

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants. The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water%20Quality/Environmental%20Sciences/ATU/ApprovedPAMS_4_1_2017.pdf

Equipment Fluids

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

Waste Materials

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

Concrete Materials

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

Earthen Material Stock Piles

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

Measurement and Payment

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the “Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects” shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

COIR FIBER WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Coir Fiber Wattles are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting. Coir Fiber Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Coir Fiber Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of coir fiber wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Coir Fiber Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/ft ³ +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 in. x 2 in.
Net Strength	90 lbs.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lbs./ft. +/- 10%

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Coir Fiber Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install coir fiber wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the coir fiber wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the coir fiber wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the coir fiber wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot

SILT FENCE COIR FIBER WATTLE BREAK:

(8-21-12) 1605,1630

Description

Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting and used in conjunction with temporary silt fence at the toe of fills to intercept runoff. Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks.

Materials

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12"
Minimum Length	10 ft
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/cf ± 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2" x 2"
Net Strength	90 lb.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lb/ft ± 10%

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 1" to 2" for the wattle to be placed. Secure silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the silt fence coir fiber wattle break according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Install temporary silt fence in accordance with Section 1605 of the *Standard Specifications* and overlap each downslope side of silt fence wattle break by 6".

Maintain the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks until the project is accepted or until the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattle will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattles installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the silt fence coir fiber wattle break.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Coir Fiber Wattle

Pay Unit
Linear Foot

COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER:
(5-20-13)

1630

Description

Coir fiber wattle barriers are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber or synthetic netting and used at the toe of fills or on slopes to intercept runoff. Coir fiber wattle barriers are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing coir fiber wattle barriers.

Materials

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

Inner Material	100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers
Minimum Diameter	18"
Minimum Length	10 ft.
Minimum Density	5 lb./c.f. \pm 10%
Net Material	Coir (Coconut) or Synthetic
Net Openings	2" x 2"
Net Strength	90 lb.
Minimum Weight	10 lb./ft. \pm 10%

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Align coir fiber wattle barriers in an overlapping and alternating pattern. Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 2" to 3" for the wattle to be placed. Secure coir fiber wattle barriers to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the coir fiber wattle barriers according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

For coir fiber wattle barriers used to reduce runoff velocity for large slopes, use a maximum spacing of 25 ft. for the barrier measured along the slope.

Maintain the coir fiber wattle barriers until the project is accepted or until the coir fiber wattle barriers are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the coir fiber wattle barriers when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the coir fiber wattle barrier.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier	Linear Foot

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

COIR FIBER MAT:

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

Item	Section
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Coir Fiber Mat

Pay Unit

Square Yard

FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN:

Description

This work consists of furnishing a *Floating Turbidity Curtain* to deter silt suspension and movement of silt particles during construction. The floating turbidity curtain shall be constructed at locations as directed.

Materials

The curtain material shall be made of a tightly woven nylon, plastic or other non-deteriorating material meeting the following specifications:

Property	Value
Grab tensile strength	*md-370 lbs *cd-250 lbs
Mullen burst strength	480 psi
Trapezoid tear strength	*md-100 lbs *cd-60 lbs
Apparent opening size	70 US standard sieve
Percent open area	4% permittivity 0.28 sec-1

*md - machine direction

*cd - cross machine direction

In the event that more than one width of fabric is required, a 6" overlap of the material shall also be required.

The curtain material shall be supported by a flotation material having over 29 lbs/ft buoyancy. The floating curtain shall have a 5/16" galvanized chain as ballast and dual 5/16" galvanized wire ropes with a heavy vinyl coating as load lines.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall maintain the *Floating Turbidity Curtain* in a satisfactory condition until its removal is requested by the Engineer. The curtain shall extend to the bottom of the jurisdictional resource. Anchor the curtain according to manufacturer recommendations.

Measurement and Payment

Floating Turbidity Curtain will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards of curtain furnished as specified and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for

the work as described in this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Floating Turbidity Curtain	Square Yard

CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:

(12-10-20)

Description

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

Materials

Item	Section
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil thick geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed for visibility to construction traffic.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/SoilWaterDocuments/ConcreteWashoutStructuredetail.pdf>

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details or commercially available devices are approved, then those devices will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Safety Fence shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Concrete Washout Structure	Each

FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE (HIGH FLOW)

(6-29-17)

Description

This work shall consist of installing, maintaining, and removing *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device*, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc) in areas where asphalt or concrete may prevent the proper installation of a Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread suspended sack. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet or shall have a deflector to direct runoff from the curb opening into the fabric sack. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall have a rigid frame or support system to support the loaded weight of the product. The product shall have lifting loops for removing the device from the basin and will have dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall have an overflow system to allow stormwater to enter the inlet structure and avoid ponding on the roadway when the device reaches capacity

The stitching shall meet the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Average Wide Width Strength	ASTM D-4884	165 lb/in

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	255 x 275 lbs
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 gal/min/ft ²
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	20 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.5 sec ⁻¹

Construction Methods

Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed.

Measurement and Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device* in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments shall be paid for by *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device	Each
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout	Each

ST-1

Project B-4863

Carteret County

Project Special Provisions Structure

Table of Contents

**Page
#**

Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Access at Station 34+75.00 -L- (Special)	-----	ST-2
Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings (6-22-16)	-----	ST-2
Sand Lightweight Concrete (9-30-11)	-----	ST-3
Elastomeric Concrete (2-11-19)	-----	ST-4
Foam Joint Seals (9-27-12)	-----	ST-6
Securing of Vessels (10-12-01)	-----	ST-9
Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12)	-----	ST-10
Submittal of Working Drawings (1-29-21)	-----	ST-16
Crane Safety (6-20-19)	-----	ST-22
Grout for Structures (12-1-17)	-----	ST-23
Asbestos Assessment for Bridge Demolition and Renovation Activities (12-30-15)	-----	ST-24
Bridge Deck and Approach Slab Rideability (IRI) (Special)	-----	ST-26
Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Strand (Special)	-----	ST-30
Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders (Special)	-----	ST-35
Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Prestressed Concrete Piles (Special)	-----	ST-36
Concrete Sheet Pile Wall (Special)	-----	ST-36
Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar (Special)	-----	ST-37
Maintenance of Water Traffic (Special)	-----	ST-43
Navigational Clearance Verification and Waterway Inspection (Special)	-----	ST-44
Navigational Lighting System (Special)	-----	ST-44
Plastic Lumber Fender Boards at Channel Bents (Special)	-----	ST-45
Removal of Existing Structure at Station 34+75.00 -L- (Special)	-----	ST-49
Solar Array Support Platform (Special)	-----	ST-50
Structure Drainage System (Special)	-----	ST-52
Vertical Clearance Gages (Special)	-----	ST-52
Work in, Over or Adjacent to Navigable Waters (Special)	-----	ST-53
Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Bar (Special)	-----	ST-54
Structure Reinforcement (Special)	-----	ST-58
4 Bar Metal Rail (Special)	-----	ST-58



DocuSigned by:
Trey H. Carroll, III
C61628E0D9C74BE...
7/12/2021

ST-2

Project B-4863

Carteret County

**CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL
OF TEMPORARY ACCESS AT STATION 34+75.00 -L-**

(SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct, maintain, and remove the temporary access required to provide the working area necessary for construction of the new bridge, construction of the temporary detour structure, or for the removal of an existing bridge, as applicable. Temporary access may involve the use of a work bridge, barge, or other methods; however, all types of temporary access are required to meet the requirements of all permits, the Standard Specifications, and this Special Provision. If differences exist between permit conditions, the most stringent shall be adhered to.

2.0 TEMPORARY WORK BRIDGE

At the contractor's option, construction of a temporary work bridge within the limits shown on the plans is permitted. The temporary work bridge shall have a minimum span length of 20 feet. Submit details of the temporary work bridge to the Engineer prior to constructing the work bridge to ensure conformance with the plans and all permits. Completely remove the temporary bridge prior to final acceptance or as otherwise required by the permits.

3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The lump sum price bid for "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Access at Station 34+75.00 -L-" will be full compensation for the above work, or other methods of access, including all material, work bridge components, equipment, tools, labor, disposal, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS

(6-22-16)

The 2018 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 1079-2(A) – Elastomeric Bearings** add the following after the second paragraph:

Internal holding pins are required for all shim plates when the contract plans indicate the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection for a corrosive site.

Repair laminated (reinforced) bearing pads utilizing external holding pins via vulcanization. Submit product data for repair material and a detailed application procedure to the Materials and Tests Unit for approval before use and annually thereafter.

ST-3

Project B-4863

Carteret County

SAND LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE

(9-30-11)

Use sand lightweight concrete, as noted on the plans, that meets the requirements of this Special Provision.

Sand lightweight concrete is composed of portland cement, fine aggregate, lightweight coarse aggregate, water, and admixtures. Provide sand lightweight concrete that complies with the applicable requirements of Sections 420, 1000, and 1024 of the Standard Specifications and the additional requirements herein.

Submit a mix design from a testing laboratory approved by the NC Division of Highways for approval at least 35 days prior to the proposed use. Provide a mix meeting Table 1000-1 of the Standard Specifications and the following design criteria:

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Max. Unit Weight, plastic, lbs/ft ³	AASHTO T121	120
Max. Unit Weight, dry, lbs/ft ³	ASTM C567 using equilibrium air dried unit weight	115
Min. Relative Dynamic Modulus, (percent)	AASHTO T161 Procedure A	80

When submitting the mix design, include the source of the aggregates, cement, and admixtures and the gradation, specific gravity and fineness modulus (fine aggregate only) of the aggregates. Submit test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria, including the 28 day compressive strength of a minimum of six cylinders. Provide a mix design that produces an average compressive strength sufficient to ensure that a minimum strength of 4500 psi is achieved in the field.

Produce an additional mix in accordance with AASHTO M195 to determine the drying shrinkage. The maximum drying shrinkage for this mix is 0.07%.

For lightweight aggregate, use expanded shale or slate that meets the requirements of AASHTO M195. Grade the lightweight aggregate in accordance with 1014-2(E)(6).

Determine the soundness in accordance with AASHTO T104. Loss of more than 10% of the lightweight aggregate in five cycles of the accelerated soundness test using sodium sulfate is not permitted.

Ensure the lightweight aggregate is in a saturated surface-dry condition when it is proportioned and incorporated into the mix.

ST-4

Project B-4863

Carteret County

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE

(2-11-19)

DESCRIPTION

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	2000
5% Deflection Resilience	ASTM D695	95
Splitting Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D3967	625
Bond Strength to Concrete, psi	ASTM C882 (C882M)	450
Durometer Hardness	ASTM D2240	50

BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate)	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	1000
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D638	150%
Tear Resistance, lb/in	ASTM D624	200

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

PREQUALIFICATION

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for prequalification to:

ST-5

Project B-4863

Carteret County

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Materials and Tests Unit
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab has cured for seven (7) full days and reached a minimum strength of 3,000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc.), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within two (2) hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

ST-6

Project B-4863

Carteret County

FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six (6) 2-inch cube molds and three (3) 3-inch diameter x 6-inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for elastomeric concrete. The lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals" or "Preformed Silicone Expansion Joint Seal" will be full compensation for furnishing and placing the Elastomeric Concrete.

FOAM JOINT SEALS

(9-27-12)

1.0 SEALS

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable, foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves $1/8'' \pm$ wide by $1/8'' \pm$ deep and spaced between $1/4''$ and $1/2''$ apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than $1/4''$. Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	< 0.03 lb/ft ²
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%
Tear Strength	ASTM D624 (D3575-08, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli
Density	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix W, Method A	1.8 – 2.2 lb/ft ³
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)

ST-7

Project B-4863

Carteret County

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

2.0 BONDING ADHESIVE

Use a two component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.
Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

3.0 SAWING THE JOINT

The joint opening shall be initially formed to the width shown on the plans including the blockout for the elastomeric concrete.

The elastomeric concrete shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the elastomeric concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved, flowable non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two passes of the saw by placing and spacing two metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus 1/4" above the top of the seal plus approximately 1" below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a 1/4" chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.0 PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the elastomeric concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

5.0 SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to insure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. After opening both cans of the bonding agent, stir each can using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the elastomeric concrete as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to completely fill the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and

ST-9

Project B-4863

Carteret County

with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately 1/4" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval. Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all foam joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals". Prices and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including elastomeric concrete, labor, tools and equipment necessary for installing these units in place and accepted.

SECURING OF VESSELS

(10-12-01)

Secure vessels in accordance with Section 107 of the Standard Specifications and the following provision.

When utilizing barges, tugboats or other vessels, take all necessary precautions to ensure that such vessels are securely anchored or moored when not in active operation. Take all necessary measures to ensure that the vessels are operated in a manner that avoids damage to or unnecessary contact with bridges and other highway structures and attachments. If severe weather conditions are anticipated, or should be anticipated through reasonable monitoring of weather forecasts, take additional measures to protect bridges and other highway structures and attachments from extreme conditions. The Contractor is strictly liable for damages to any bridge or other highway structure or attachment caused by a vessel owned or controlled by the Contractor. The Contractor is also liable to third parties for property damages and loss of revenue caused by vessels under the Contractor's control.

ST-10

Project B-4863

Carteret County

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK

(4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

ST-11

Project B-4863

Carteret County

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

ST-12

Project B-4863

Carteret County

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

ST-13

Project B-4863

Carteret County

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

ST-16

Project B-4863

Carteret County

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS

(1-29-21)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

eomile@ncdot.gov (Emmanuel Omile)

ST-17

Project B-4863

Carteret County

mrorie@ncdot.gov (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. David Hering, L. G., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. David Hering, L. G., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

Via Email: EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:

James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
jlbolden@ncdot.gov

ST-18

Project B-4863

Carteret County

Secondary Structures Contacts: Emmanuel Omile (919) 707 – 6451
Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
David Hering (919) 662 – 4710
dthering@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
ewilliams3@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals ⁶	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”

ST-19

Project B-4863

Carteret County

Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3

ST-20

Project B-4863

Carteret County

Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel ⁴	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8 Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

ST-21

Project B-4863

Carteret County

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls ⁴	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring ⁴	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

ST-22

Project B-4863

Carteret County

CRANE SAFETY

(6-20-19)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the “Competent Person” responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

ST-23

Project B-4863

Carteret County

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES

(12-1-17)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

**ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND
RENOVATION ACTIVITIES**

(12-30-15)

1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

- ACM was found
- ACM was not found

2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU

3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Telephone: (919) 707-5950
Fax: (919) 870-4808

4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency
49 Mt. Carmel Road
Asheville, NC 28806
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department
537 N. Spruce Street
Winston-Salem, NC 27101
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County

Land Use and Environmental Services Agency
Mecklenburg Air Quality
700 N. Tryon Street
Charlotte, NC 28202
(704) 336-5430

5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

<https://epi.dph.ncdhhs.gov/asbestos/ahmp.html>

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for “Asbestos Assessment”. Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

BRIDGE DECK AND APPROACH SLAB RIDEABILITY (IRI)

(SPECIAL)

GENERAL

Perform the smoothness acceptance testing, diamond grinding, transverse grooving and all other related work associated with obtaining satisfactory rideability and surface texture of the bridge deck surface. Provide a surface finish in accordance with Article 420-14(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Perform smoothness acceptance testing using an Inertial Profiler of the longitudinal profile of the finished bridge deck and approach slabs in the presence of the Engineer. Submit a proposed plan of action and schedule for profiler testing to the Engineer.

Prior to smoothness testing, placement of the bridge deck, approach slabs, joints, and barrier rail within the section to be tested shall be complete. Remove all obstructions from the bridge deck and sweep the surface clean of debris prior to profiler testing.

Use a profiler with line laser technology to perform this work. Use testing and recording software to produce International Roughness Index (IRI) and Mean Roughness Index (MRI) values and locate areas of localized roughness accurately. The Inertial Profiler shall conform to AASHTO M 328, *Standard Specification for Inertial Profiler*. Provide certification documentation that the profiler meets AASHTO M 328 to the Engineer prior to the first day the Inertial Profiler is used on the project.

Equip the Inertial Profiling system with automatic data reduction capabilities for determining the IRI values unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. Provide IRI data in accordance with most current version of ASTM E 1926.

Provide a competent operator, trained in the operation of the Inertial Profiler and evaluation of the IRI. Operation of the Inertial Profiling system shall conform to AASHTO R 57, *Standard Specification for Operating Inertial Profiling Systems*.

Utilize a properly calibrated and documented Inertial Profiler. Provide the user selected Inertial Profiler settings to the Engineer for the project records. Certification of the Inertial Profiling system shall conform to AASHTO R 56, *Standard Specification for Certification of Inertial Profiling Systems*.

Perform equipment calibrations and verifications as described in AASHTO M 328. Do not use the profiler’s internal IRI calculation mode. The profile data shall be filtered with a cutoff wavelength of 300 feet. The interval at which relative profile elevations are reported shall be one inch. Surface openings may be excluded in the IRI measurement by masking with dark non-reflective tape.

ST-27

Project B-4863

Carteret County

Operate the Inertial Profiler in the direction of the final traffic pattern. Collect IRI data from both wheel paths during the same run. Define a “wheel path” as 3 feet from the edge of the travel lane. MRI values are the average of the IRI values from both wheel paths. When using an inertial profiler that collects a single trace per pass, take care to ensure that the measurements from each trace in a travel lane start and stop at the same longitudinal locations. Unless otherwise specified, multiple runs are not necessary for data collection.

Operate the automatic triggering method at all times unless impractical. The profiler should reach operating speed before entering the test section. The runup and runout distances should be sufficient to obtain operating speed and to slow down after testing is completed. Operate the profiler at any speed as per the manufacturer’s recommendations, however, the speed must be constant to within ± 3 MPH of the intended speed and any required acceleration should be as gradual as possible.

The evaluation of the profiles will be performed on a section basis. A section is 0.05 mile (264.0 feet) of a single travel lane.

After testing, transfer the electronic profile data from the profiler’s portable computer hard drive to a USB flash drive or media approved by the Engineer. Submit electronic data on the approved media to the Engineer, labeled with the Project number, Contract number, Route, Bridge number, County, date of run(s), and termini of the profile data. This media will not be returned to the Contractor.

Use the most current version of ProVAL (*Profile Viewing and Analysis Software*) to determine the IRI and areas of localized roughness. Perform smoothness tests on the finished surface of the completed project or at the completion of a major stage of construction as approved by the Engineer. Coordinate with and receive authorization from the Engineer before starting smoothness testing. Perform smoothness tests within seven days after receiving authorization and submit raw data results to the Engineer within 24 hours of data collection. Any testing performed without the Engineer’s presence, unless otherwise authorized, may be ordered retested at the Contractor’s expense.

Submit an evaluation for each section to the Engineer within ten days after completion of the smoothness testing. Submit the electronic files compatible with ProVAL and the evaluation in tabular form with each 0.05-mile segment occupying a row. Include each row with the beginning and ending station for the section, the length of the section, the IRI values from each wheel path, and the MRI value for the section. Each continuous run for a section will occupy a separate table and each table will have a header that includes the following: the project contract number, county, the roadway number or designation, a lane designation, bridge number, the dates of the smoothness runs, and the beginning and ending station of the continuous run. Summarize each table at the bottom. The signature of the Operator shall be included with the submitted IRI trace and electronic files.

If necessary, traffic control and all associated activities included in the smoothness testing of the bridge deck surface will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

ST-28

Project B-4863

Carteret County

IRI and MRI numbers in inches per mile will be established for each 0.05-mile section (264.0 feet) for each travel lane of the bridge deck.

The following table provides the acceptance quality rating scale of the bridge deck and approach slabs, based on the final rideability determination.

MRI after Completion [Inches Per Mile]	Acceptance Per Travel Lane (0.05-mile section)
Less than or equal to 120.0	Acceptable
Greater than 120.0	Corrective Work Required

Localized Roughness:

Report local IRI values for each wheel path using IRI measurements and a 25-foot sliding baseline. Report areas of localized roughness for each wheel path. Areas of localized roughness are defined as being one of the following two types:

- Type 1: Area having a local IRI value greater than 180 in/mile based on a 25-foot analysis segment not containing a bridge expansion joint.
- Type 2: Area having a local IRI value greater than 250 in/mile based on a 25-foot analysis segment containing a bridge expansion joint.

Corrective Action Plan:

For areas of localized roughness and non-conforming segment roughness, submit a proposed corrective action plan to the Engineer for review. Include proposed repair locations, limits, and procedures. Repair procedures such as diamond grinding, full or partial deck replacement, joint replacement, etc. may be considered. In order to produce a uniform cross section, the Engineer may require correction to the adjoining traffic lanes or shoulders. Grinding may not be permitted to areas where it may be detrimental to the structure or to ride quality. Do not begin corrective action until submittal acceptance. Notify the Engineer 5 days prior to commencement of the corrective action. Following repair, repeat surface testing and submit IRI and MRI measurements to verify segment MRI is 120 in/mile or less and wheel paths no longer contain areas of localized roughness as defined herein.

Diamond Grinding

If the deck does not meet the smoothness acceptance testing requirements, and diamond grinding is required, diamond grind the full width of all lanes in the direction of travel. If 30 percent or more of the bridge deck surface requires corrective action, then the Contractor shall diamond grind the entire bridge deck surface.

Submit grinding equipment specifications to the Engineer for approval before any grinding is performed. Use a grinding machine with diamond tipped saw blades gang mounted on a power driven self-propelled machine capable of removing a minimum of 3 feet of width with each pass.

ST-29

Project B-4863

Carteret County

Multiple passes may be needed to achieve the required depth of removal. In addition, hand grinding may be required to remove vertical steps between passes.

The ground surface shall consist of between 50 and 60 grooves per foot (305 mm) of width. The grooves shall be between 0.09" (2.3 mm) and 0.15" (3.8 mm) in width and 0.0625" (1.6 mm) in depth. The area between the grooves shall be between 0.06" (1.5 mm) and 0.13" (3.3 mm) in width. The final concrete texture shall be uniform.

Construct and operate the grinding machine such that it will not cause strain or damage to the deck surface, excessive ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls, or disturbance of transverse joints. Do not perform corrective diamond grinding within 1.5 feet of a steel armored expansion joint system installed prior to the corrective action. Longitudinally grind the deck parallel to the roadway centerline.

Continuously remove all slurry or other debris resulting from the grinding operations by vacuum pick-up or other approved methods. Prevent the slurry from flowing into floor drains, onto the ground or into the body of water under the bridge. Dispose of all residues in accordance with the project permits, applicable local and federal laws, and as approved by the Engineer.

In completing all corrective work on the deck surface to satisfy the rideability criteria stated herein, limit grinding such that the final reinforcement cover is not less than the plan cover minus ½" (12mm). In cases where this cannot be achieved, other corrective work may be required as directed by the Engineer.

GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS

After the final concrete surface profile has been accepted by the Engineer, groove the bridge deck in accordance with Article 420-14(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Grooving of the entire bridge deck surface will be required if less than 30 percent of the bridge deck has been corrected with diamond grinding. Grooving will not be required if the entire bridge deck surface is diamond grinded. Payment for grooving in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications* will be made when grooving has been performed, or when diamond grinding of the entire bridge deck surface is performed, either condition being an acceptable, final riding surface.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for smoothness testing, retesting or corrective action work required to meet the requirements established herein. The cost of the testing procedure, equipment, grinding operation, and removal and disposal of slurry and debris resulting from the grinding operation or demolition is considered incidental to the contract bid price for "Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Sand Lightweight Concrete)".

ST-30

Project B-4863

Carteret County

CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND

(SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

This Special Provision addresses materials, handling requirements, and fabrication requirements specific to providing Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) prestressing strands, stirrups, and spirals for prestressed concrete members. Requirements will follow the NCDOT *Standard Specifications* except as noted herein.

1.5 Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Strand Producer Requirements

Provide CFRP strand from a production facility that is on the Department's List of Approved Concrete Reinforcement Suppliers which can be found online via the following link:

<https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/approvedproducts/Producer.aspx>

A CFRP Facility that is not on the list may become approved upon successful review of the following:

Provide the following facility specific information:

- Facility name, physical and mailing addresses
- Facility management contact information to include email addresses and phone numbers.
- Personnel responsible for Quality Control and Production.
- Quality Control Procedures
 - Production QC tests/frequencies
 - Example mill test reports
 - Lot traceability from the time the material is fabricated/manufactured through delivery to the project site (customer).
 - Handling and storage procedures
 - Disposition of materials not meeting Specifications

Provide a NCDOT Type 2 Certification, of the physical and mechanical property requirements listed in Table 2, as applicable for the type and size of CFRP strands produced.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) strand that is unidirectional, carbon-based continuous fiber reinforcing material consisting of Poly-Acrylonitrile (PAN) based high-performance continuous carbon fibers with denatured epoxy resin and other approved resins used as a binding material. The size and strength of CFRP prestressing strand shall meet the requirements in Table 1.

ST-31

Project B-4863

Carteret County

TABLE 1 SIZE AND TENSILE LOAD OF CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND				
Type	Nominal Diameter	Cross-Sectional Area	Guaranteed Ultimate Tensile Strength (P_u)	Guaranteed Tensile Stress
	(in)	(in ²)	(kips)	(ksi)
1-Strand – 7.2mm Ø (Spiral)	0.28	0.051	13.1	257
7-Strand – 15.2mm Ø (Prestressing Strand)	0.60	0.179	60.7	339
7-Strand – 15.9mm Ø (Stirrup)	0.63	0.194	49.8	257

Three production Lots shall be randomly sampled at the production facility by the Engineer for testing by the Department. The minimum number of specimens per production Lot shall be as indicated in Table 2. The coefficient of variation (COV) for each test result shall be less than 6%. Outliers shall be subject to further investigation per ASTM E178. If the COV exceeds 6%, the number of test specimens per production Lot may be doubled, a maximum of two times, to meet the COV requirement. Otherwise, the results shall be rejected. A production Lot is defined as a Lot of CFRP strand produced from start to finish with the same constituent materials used in the same proportions without changing any production parameter, such as cure temperature or line speed.

TABLE 2 PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS FOR CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRANDS				
Test No.	Property	Test Method	Requirement	Specimens per Lot
1	Fiber Mass Content	ASTM D2584 or ASTM D3171	$\geq 70\%$	10
2	Short-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.1; 24 hours immersion at 122°F	$\leq 0.25\%$	10
3	Long-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.4; immersion to full saturation at 122°F	$\leq 1.0\%$	10
4	Glass Transition Temperature (T_g)	ASTM D7028 (DMA) or ASTM E1356 (DSC; T_m)/ASTM D3418 (DSC; T_{mg})	$\geq 230^\circ\text{F}$ (D7028) $\geq 212^\circ\text{F}$ (E1356/D3418)	3

ST-32

Project B-4863

Carteret County

5	Total Enthalpy of Polymerization (Resin)	ASTM E2160	Identify the resin system used for each strand size and report the average value of three replicates for each system	--
6	Degree of Cure	ASTM E2160	≥ 95% of Total polymerization enthalpy	3
7	Measured Cross- Sectional Area	ASTM D7205	Within -5% to +10% of nominal values listed in Table 1	10
8	Guaranteed Tensile Strength		≥ Value listed in Table 1	
9	Tensile Modulus		≥ 21,000 ksi	
10	Alkali Resistance with Load	ASTM D7705, 3 months test duration at 140 ± 5°F. Apply sustained tensile stress to induce 3000 micro-strain, followed by tensile test per ASTM D7205	Tensile strength retention ≥ 70% of UTS	5
11	Creep Rupture Strength	ASTM D7337, 3 months test duration at laboratory conditions. Apply sustained tensile load equivalent to 75% UTS, followed by tensile test per ASTM D7205	Equivalent sustained load ≥ 75% UTS AND Tensile strength retention ≥ 90% UTS	3

3.0 MATERIAL SAMPLING AND ACCEPTANCE

At the point of delivery (concrete producer's yard), the Engineer will select a minimum of two discrete samples from each coil of material. Each discrete sample shall be a minimum of 7 feet in length. At least six discrete samples will be obtained from each production Lot, per size of Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) strand, for testing to confirm the requirements of test numbers 1, 2, 4, and 6-9 in Table 2 are met.

The Engineer will select a minimum of three stirrups from each production Lot for testing to confirm the requirements of test numbers 1, 2, 4, and 6-9 in Table 2 are met.

This series of tests will be conducted by the Department. Each test will be replicated a minimum of three times per sample. Obtain approval of the materials from the Engineer prior to their use.

4.0 WORKING DRAWINGS

In the working drawings for Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) prestressed concrete members, provide additional details related to location and type of strand tensioning couplers, stressing sequence accounting for coupler locations and the differing moduli of elasticity of CFRP and sacrificial steel strand, and type of non-ferrous ties used to keep shear reinforcing in place. In addition, depict supplemental non-ferrous reinforcement used to facilitate fabrication and handling of prestressed concrete members that remains as part of the finished product.

5.0 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A Special Handling Guidelines manual shall be provided for Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) strands by the manufacturer. Protect CFRP strands from direct exposure to sunlight, ultra-violet (UV) rays, and moisture. CFRP strands shall be free of scoring. "Nicks" or "gouges" shall not be acceptable. Store materials shipped in coil form in such a manner that prevents kinks when the coil is unwound. Prevent bending, soiling with dirt, oil, or other deleterious material, or otherwise damaging the CFRP strands. When handling CFRP strands, use equipment that avoids damaging or abrading the CFRP strands. Do not drop or drag CFRP strands. Field bending or straightening of CFRP strand material shall not be permitted. Do not cut, grind, or weld in the vicinity of CFRP strands. Do not expose CFRP strands to temperatures greater than 120°F at any time. Any CFRP strand found to be damaged on the surface, bent, subjected to high temperatures, or stored outdoors shall be rejected.

6.0 BAR SUPPORTS AND TIES

Provide self-locking plastic straps or plastic-coated pliable steel tie wires that readily bend and twist without breaking and that provide a tie of sufficient strength to hold the reinforcement in its proper position. Provide plastic bar supports meeting the requirements

described in the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) *Manual of Standard Practice*. The use of uncoated metal tie wires or metal bar supports is not permitted. Adequately support and secure all reinforcement to resist settlement, floating upward, or movement in any direction during concrete placement.

7.0 INSTALLATION

Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) strand utilized in any member must be inspected and accepted by the Department/Engineer before placing concrete. Concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected and removal required. Do not tie CFRP strands to uncoated reinforcing steel, steel prestressing strand, or bare metal forming hardware. Direct contact with these materials is not acceptable. When CFRP strands must be near steel, maintain a minimum 1-inch clearance between the two materials. Use only non-metallic inserts and lifting devices with CFRP prestressed members.

Headers and end forms used with CFRP strands must be either timber headers or steel headers with rubber grommets to protect the CFRP strands from damage.

Where debonding of strands is required, ensure the conduit and tape are compatible with the FRP strands and reinforcement.

8.0 TENSIONING PROCEDURE, PLACING CONCRETE, AND TRANSFER OF LOAD

Provide and install special coupler system on the Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) prestressing strand according to the guidelines provided by the CFRP manufacturer. Do not allow the stress in the CFRP prestressing strand to exceed 70% of the guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the strand, after seating.

During concrete placement, internal vibrators shall be encased with a protective polyurethane sheath. Take extreme care to avoid damage to CFRP strands and FRP reinforcement from internal vibrators. Use curing methods and procedures that will not cause damage to the CFRP prestressing strand.

For CFRP strands coupled to sacrificial steel strands, detension the steel strands first using the process described in Section 1078-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. At intermediate locations where CFRP strands are continuous between adjacent precast components, flame or shear cutting of the strands is not allowed. Upon completion of the detensioning operation, cut CFRP strands to the required length using a mechanical cutting device approved by the Engineer. Do not use flame or shear cutting to cut CFRP strands.

9.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The linear foot contract price for “Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Strand” will be full compensation for fabricating, testing, and furnishing the CFRP prestressing strand, which will be measured and paid for as the total linear feet of strand necessary to complete the project, as estimated in the plans.

ST-35

Project B-4863

Carteret County

No separate payment will be made for prestressing strand not embedded in concrete members, e.g. strand between headers and beyond end forms. The entire cost of providing prestressing strand not incorporated into the prestressed members shall be included in the linear foot contract price for “Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Strand”.

The linear foot contract price for “___ Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders” and “24” Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer Prestressed Concrete Piles” will be full compensation for fabricating, testing, and furnishing the CFRP stirrups, spirals, and coupler systems.

Due to the innovative nature of this project, separate payment for the Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) strands used for prestressing and shear reinforcement may be made in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* – Articles 109-5(B), (C), and (D).

CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) (SPECIAL)
F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS

Provide concrete girders that are prestressed with Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) strands in accordance with the contract plans, *Standard Specifications*, and Special Provisions. At the Contractor’s option, shear reinforcement in the prestressed concrete girders shall consist of either Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) bars **or** 7-Strand – 15.9mm Ø Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) strands. The type of material for shear reinforcing shall be the same in all girders.

Use only non-metallic inserts and lifting devices with CFRP prestressed members.

For Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Strand, see Special Provisions. For Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar, see Special Provisions.

Measurement and payment shall be for the actual quantity, in linear feet, of prestressed concrete girders. Payment will be made under the following pay items:

54” Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer	
F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders.....	Linear Feet
72” Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer	
F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders.....	Linear Feet
78” Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer	
F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders.....	Linear Feet

ST-36

Project B-4863

Carteret County

**CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP)
PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES**

(SPECIAL)

Provide 24” concrete piles that are prestressed with carbon fiber reinforced polymer (CFRP) strands in accordance with the contract plans, *Standard Specifications*, and Special Provisions.

Use only non-metallic inserts and lifting devices with CFRP prestressed members.

For Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Strand, see Special Provisions.

Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with Section 450-4 of the *Standard Specifications* and the Geotechnical Special Provisions. Payment will be made under the following pay item:

24” Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP)
Prestressed Concrete Piles..... Linear Feet

CONCRETE SHEET PILE RETAINING WALL

(SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Construct Concrete Sheet Pile Walls in accordance with Section 452 of the *Standard Specifications* and as modified herein.

Ensure the concrete for prestressed concrete sheet piles conforms to the provisions of the *Standard Specifications* for prestressed concrete. The sheet piles shall have a minimum compressive strength at 28 days of 8,000 psi.

Use Class AA concrete in the Cast-In-Place Sheet Pile Coping. Ensure the concrete meets the requirements listed in Table 1000-1 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Ensure the axial alignment of the sheet pile wall is within 1/8”/ft of vertical.

The top portion of all piles contain a groove on each side. Once piles are driven the grooves between adjacent piles create a pocket. After driving all piles, apply grout in the provided pockets between the piles. See the “Concrete Sheet Pile Data” summary table for the appropriate lengths of piles requiring grout (designated as “X” in the table). Use grout to fill sleeves and pockets that meets the requirements listed in the Grout for Structures provision.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete Sheet Pile Walls consisting of Prestressed Concrete Sheet Piles and Cast-In-Place Concrete Coping will be measured and paid for as the number of linear feet of wall as measured along the exposed face of the concrete sheet piles that is completed and accepted.

<u>Item</u>	<u>Unit</u>
Concrete Sheet Pile Retaining Wall.....	Linear Feet

ST-37

Project B-4863

Carteret County

GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR

(SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

This Special Provision addresses materials, handling requirements, and fabrication requirements to providing Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) bars for prestressed concrete members and cast-in-place concrete. Requirements will follow the NCDOT *Standard Specifications* except as noted herein.

1.5 Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar Producer Requirements

Provide GFRP bar from a production facility that is on the Department's List of Approved Concrete Reinforcement Suppliers which can be found online via the following link:

<https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/approvedproducts/Producer.aspx>

A GFRP Facility that is not on the list may become approved upon successful review of the following:

Provide the following facility specific information:

- Facility name, physical and mailing addresses
- Facility management contact information to include email addresses and phone numbers.
- Personnel responsible for Quality Control and Production.
- Quality Control Procedures
 - Production QC tests/frequencies
 - Example mill test reports
 - Lot traceability from the time the material is fabricated/manufactured through delivery to the project site (customer).
 - Handling and storage procedures
 - Disposition of materials not meeting Specifications

NCDOT Type 2 Certification, of the physical and mechanical property requirements listed in Table 2, as applicable for the type and size of GFRP bars produced.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Fabricate the reinforcing bars to the dimensions shown on the plans in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Bars shall be manufactured using pultrusion, variations of pultrusion, or other suitable processes, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Use only bars manufactured using vinyl ester resin systems and glass fibers classified as E-CR that meet the requirements of ASTM D578. Use only solid, nominally round, thermoset glass fiber reinforced polymer (GFRP) reinforcing bars. Bars shall include a bond enhancing surface treatment.

ST-38

Project B-4863

Carteret County

The size and strength of Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcing bars shall meet the requirements in Table 1. The measured cross-sectional area, including any bond enhancing surface treatments, shall be determined according to Table 2.

TABLE 1 SIZES AND TENSILE LOADS OF GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) REINFORCING BARS					
Bar Size Designation	Nominal Bar Diameter	Nominal Cross-Sectional Area	Measured Cross-Sectional Area		Minimum Guaranteed Tensile Strength
No.	(in)	(in ²)	Minimum (in ²)	Maximum (in ²)	(kips)
2	0.250	0.049	0.046	0.085	6.1
3	0.375	0.11	0.104	0.161	13.2
4	0.500	0.20	0.185	0.263	21.6
5	0.625	0.31	0.288	0.388	29.1
6	0.750	0.44	0.415	0.539	40.9
7	0.875	0.60	0.565	0.713	54.1
8	1.000	0.79	0.738	0.913	66.8
9	1.128	1.00	0.934	1.137	82.0
10	1.270	1.27	1.154	1.385	98.2

Three production Lots shall be randomly sampled at the production facility by the Engineer for testing by the Department. The minimum number of specimens per production Lot shall be as indicated in Table 2. The coefficient of variation (COV) for each test result shall be less than 6%. Outliers shall be subject to further investigation per ASTM E178. If the COV exceeds 6%, the number of test specimens per production Lot may be doubled, a maximum of two times, to meet the COV requirement. Otherwise, the results shall be rejected. A production Lot is defined as a Lot of GFRP strand produced from start to finish with the same constituent materials used in the same proportions without changing any production parameter, such as cure temperature or line speed.

TABLE 2 PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS FOR GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) REINFORCING BARS				
Test No.	Property	Test Method	Requirement	Specimens per Lot
1	Fiber Mass Content	ASTM D2584 or ASTM D3171	≥ 70%	5 ⁿ

ST-39

Project B-4863

Carteret County

2	Short-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.1; 24 hours immersion at 122°F	$\leq 0.25\%$	5 ^m
3	Long-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.4; immersion to full saturation at 122°F	$\leq 1.0\%$	5 ^m
4	Glass Transition Temperature (T _g)	ASTM D7028 (DMA) or ASTM E1356 (DSC; T _m)/ASTM D3418 (DSC; T _{mg})	$\geq 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ (D7028) $\geq 212^{\circ}\text{F}$ (E1356/D3418)	3 ^m
5	Total Enthalpy of Polymerization (Resin)	ASTM E2160	entify the resin system used for each bar size and report the average value of three replicates for each system	--
6	Degree of Cure	ASTM E2160	95% of Total polymerization enthalpy	3 ⁿ
7	Measured Cross- Sectional Area	ASTM D7205	Within the range listed in Table 1	10 ⁿ
8	Guaranteed Tensile Load ^a		\geq Value listed in Table 1	
9	Tensile Modulus		$\geq 6,500$ ksi	
10	Alkali Resistance with Load	ASTM D7705; 3 months test duration, followed by tensile strength per ASTM D7205	$\geq 70\%$ Tensile strength retention	5 ^m
11	Transverse Shear Strength	ASTM D7617	> 22 ksi	5 ⁿ
12	Bond Strength to Concrete, Block Pull-Out	ACI 440.3R, Method B.3 or ASTM D7913	> 1.1 ksi	5 ^m

ST-40

Project B-4863

Carteret County

a – Guaranteed tensile load shall be equal to the average test result from all three lots minus three standard deviations.
n – Tests shall be conducted for all bar sizes produced for the project.
m – Tests shall be conducted for the smallest, median, and largest bar size produced for the project.

For all bars produced by bending straight solid GFRP bars before the resin is fully cured, the minimum inside bend radius shall be at least three times the nominal diameters for bar sizes 2 through 8; and four times the nominal diameters for sizes 9 and 10.

The straight portion of a bent GFRP reinforcing bar shall be extracted with sufficient length for tensile testing according to Table 3. When the bent shape does not allow for the tensile testing of one of its straight portions, test specimens produced at the same time during the same production Lot shall be used.

Test No.	Property	Test Method	Requirement	Specimens per Lot
1B	Fiber Mass Fraction - Bent Portion ^b	ASTM D2584 or ASTM D3171	≥ 70%	5 ^m
2B	Short-Term Moisture Absorption - Bent Portion ^b	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.1; 24 hours immersion at 122°F	≤ 0.25%	5 ^m
3B	Long-Term Moisture Absorption - Bent Portion ^b	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.4; immersion to full saturation at 122°F	≤ 1.0%	5 ^m
4B	Glass Transition Temperature - Bent Portion ^b	ASTM E1356 (DSC; T_m)/ASTM D3418 (DSC; T_{mg})	≥ 212°F	3 ^m
5B	Degree of Cure - Bent Portion ^b	ASTM E2160	≥ 95% of Total polymerization enthalpy	3 ^m
6B	Measured Cross- Sectional Area - Straight Portion	ASTM D7205	Within the range listed in Table 1	5 ^m
7B	Guaranteed Tensile Load ^a - Straight Portion		≥ Value listed in Table 1	
8B	Tensile Modulus - Straight Portion		≥ 6,500 ksi	

ST-41

Project B-4863

Carteret County

9B	Alkali Resistance without Load - Straight Portion	ASTM D7705; 3 months test duration, followed by tensile strength per ASTM D7205	≥ 80% Tensile strength retention	5 ^m
10B	Strength of 90° Bends	ACI 440.3, Method B.5 or ASTM D7914	≥ 60% Guaranteed tensile load listed in Table 1	5 ^m
11B	Transverse Shear Strength - Straight Portion	ASTM D7617	> 22 ksi	5 ^m
a – Guaranteed tensile load shall be equal to the average test result from all three lots minus three standard deviations.				
b – Bent portion specimens shall be extracted from a central location within a 90° bend.				
m – Tests shall be conducted for the smallest, median, and largest bar size produced for the project.				

3.0 MATERIAL SAMPLING AND ACCEPTANCE

Visually inspect Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcing bar for damage and surface contaminants prior to acceptance. Any damage to a GFRP reinforcing bar resulting in visible fibers (other than at cut ends) or any cut or defect greater than 0.04 in. deep shall be cause for rejection of the bar. The maximum total visible damage permitted on each linear foot of each GFRP reinforcing bar shall not exceed 2 percent of the surface area in that linear foot of bar.

At the point of delivery, the Engineer will select a minimum of six straight bars with minimum lengths of 7 feet each and a minimum of five bent bars from each shipment, representing a random production Lot, per bar size of GFRP reinforcing for testing to confirm the requirements of test numbers 1, 2, 4, and 6-9 for straight bars and test numbers 1B, 2B, 4B, 5B and 6B for bent bars. Bent portion of specimens shall be extracted from a central location with a 90 degree bend. Testing will be conducted by the Department. Each test will be replicated a minimum of three times per sample. Obtain approval of the materials from the Engineer prior to their use.

4.0 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A special handling guidelines manual shall be provided for Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) bars by the manufacturer. Prior to shipping, ensure that all chains and steel bands will not come into direct contact with the GFRP reinforcement bars. Place wood or other soft materials (i.e., thick cardboard) under the tie-downs. Alternatively, use nylon or polypropylene straps to secure the GFRP reinforcement bars.

Prevent bending, soiling with dirt, oil, or other deleterious material, or otherwise damaging the GFRP reinforcement. When handling GFRP reinforcement, use equipment that avoids damaging or abrading the GFRP bars. Do not drop or drag GFRP reinforcement. GFRP reinforcing bars shall be stored above the surface of the ground upon platforms, skids, or other supports as close as possible to the point of placement. If stored outdoors, GFRP reinforcing bars shall be covered with opaque plastic or other types of cover that protect the bars from ultra-violet rays. Prevent exposure of GFRP reinforcing bars to temperature above 120 °F during storage.

Do not field bend or straighten, couple, thermal cut, or shear cut GFRP reinforcing bars. No field fabrication of GFRP reinforcing bars is permitted except tying and field cutting per ACI 440.5. Do not cut, grind, or weld metals in the vicinity of GFRP reinforcing bar.

5.0 BAR SUPPORTS AND TIES

Provide self-locking plastic straps or plastic-coated pliable steel tie wires that readily bend and twist without breaking and that provides a tie of sufficient strength to hold the reinforcement in its proper position. Provide plastic bar supports meeting the requirements described in the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) *Manual of Standard Practice*. The use of uncoated metal tie wires or metal bar supports is not permitted. Adequately support and secure all reinforcement to resist settlement, floating upward, or movement in any direction during concrete placement.

6.0 INSTALLATION

Uncoated fasteners, anchors, lifting loops, etc. that extend from prestressed beams into the bridge deck shall be completely removed or cutoff flush with the top flange of the beam prior to casting the deck. Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement utilized in any member must be inspected and accepted by the Department/Engineer before placing concrete. Concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected and removal required. Do not tie GFRP to uncoated reinforcing steel, steel prestressing strand, or bare metal forming hardware. Direct contact with these materials is not acceptable. When GFRP reinforcing must be near steel, maintain a minimum 1-inch clearance between the two materials. GFRP reinforcing bars are allowed to be in direct contact with undamaged epoxy coated reinforcing bars. Do not use mechanical couplers for FRP reinforcing. Use lap splices only.

During concrete placement, internal vibrators shall be encased with a protective polyurethane sheath. Take extreme care to avoid damage to GFRP reinforcement from internal vibrators.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcing in prestressed concrete members. The linear foot contract price for “___ Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer F.I.B. Prestressed Concrete Girders” will be full compensation for fabricating, testing, and furnishing the GFRP reinforcement.

ST-43

Project B-4863

Carteret County

The quantity of GFRP reinforcing furnished for cast-in-place concrete, determined as provided in Article 425 of the *Standard Specifications*, will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar" shown in the plans as being necessary to complete the work. Where the plans are revised, the quantity to be paid is the quantity shown on the revised plans. Where directed to deviate from the plans; changing the quantities of GFRP reinforcement necessary to complete the project; the quantity shown in the plans is increased or decreased by the length of GFRP reinforcing added or subtracted by the change. No revision in this pay quantity nor any adjustment in the contract unit price for "Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar" will be made except where revisions in the plans affect the quantity of GFRP reinforcing necessary to complete the work or where an error has been found in the estimate of GFRP reinforcing shown on the plans.

The above price and payment will be full compensation for all work of furnishing and placing the GFRP reinforcing, including but not limited to furnishing GFRP reinforcing and all related materials such as ties, separators, bar supports, and other material for fastening the GFRP reinforcement in place; and fabricating, cutting, bending, storing, placing, and splicing the reinforcement.

Payment will be made under:

Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) Bar..... Linear Foot

MAINTENANCE OF WATER TRAFFIC

(SPECIAL)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

The Contractor will be required to maintain water traffic in a manner satisfactory to both the Engineer and the U.S. Coast Guard and in conformance with the conditions of the Bridge Permit issued by the U.S. Coast Guard. The Contractor shall provide and maintain navigational lights in conformance with the requirements of the U.S. Coast Guard on both temporary and permanent work and shall carry on all operations in connection with the construction of the project in such a manner as to avoid damage or delay to water traffic.

2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No direct payment will be made for work under this section. All costs shall be considered incidental to items for which direct payment is made.

ST-44

Project B-4863

Carteret County

NAVIGATIONAL CLEARANCE VERIFICATION & WATERWAY INSPECTION

(SPECIAL)

The Contractor is responsible for the following requirements:

Upon removal of the existing bridge and all temporary work bridges, inspect the waterway bottom to insure that all construction waste materials have been completely removed. Remove any bridge-related debris discovered during this survey. Provide a certification in writing by a licensed engineer or licensed surveyor in the State of North Carolina that the waterway has not been impaired and all construction related debris has been cleared from it. The certification shall include the actual method used to conduct the inspection.

Upon completion of the proposed bridge, verify as-built clearances for the navigational channel and provide a certification by a licensed surveyor or registered professional engineer in the State of North Carolina attesting to the correctness of the clearances.

No separate payment or compensation will be made for this work. Include all costs for performing this work in the various pay items.

NAVIGATIONAL LIGHTING SYSTEM

(SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish and install the 1” conduit across the deck as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, and later remove the required temporary navigational lighting. The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall furnish and install the solar powered system, permanent navigational lighting, and related junction box and interconnecting wiring.

2.0 TEMPORARY LIGHTS

Prior to any work commencing in the waterway, temporary navigational lighting will be required by the Coast Guard. Additional lighting or obstruction lighting may also be required. All temporary navigational lighting should be coordinated with the District Commander of the Coast Guard.

3.0 NAVIGATIONAL LIGHTING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

Upon completion of the superstructure, deck conduit installation, solar array support platform, and barrier rails across the navigational channel, and 30 days prior to placing traffic on the new structure, the Contractor shall coordinate and allow NCDOT forces to install the solar powered navigational lighting. The NCDOT will inspect and maintain the solar powered navigational lighting system after installation.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for Navigational Lighting System. The cost for furnishing and installing the 1” conduit shall be included in the pay item “Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Sand Lightweight Concrete)”. The cost for furnishing, installing, and maintaining the temporary navigational lighting will be included in various pay items.

ST-45

Project B-4863

Carteret County

PLASTIC LUMBER FENDER BOARDS AT CHANNEL BENTS

(SPECIAL)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

The work for providing plastic and composite lumber consists of furnishing and installing the materials and all miscellaneous hardware to complete the work in accordance with the plans and this special provision.

2.0 MATERIALS

Plastic and composite lumber shall be made of polyethylene, contain appropriate colorants and UV inhibitors, and shall meet the material property requirements specified in Table 1. Plastic and composite lumber shall contain glass filament. The lumber must not corrode, rot, warp, splinter or crack. The outer surface of the lumber shall be black in color unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. The skin shall be generally smooth, uniform and consolidated but may contain occasional small blisters or pockmarks. Small voids shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer with a repair procedure approved by the Engineer.

Manufacture plastic and composite lumber as one continuous piece with no joints or splices. Plastic and composite lumber shall be free of twist and curvature. Steel reinforcement in the lumber is not permitted.

Plastic and composite lumber must meet the minimum structural properties listed in Table 3 and the dimensions and tolerances of Table 2.

Applicable ASTM Code	Applies To	Requirement
Density ASTM D792	Skin of lumber	55 pcf min.
Density ASTM D792	Core of lumber	48 pcf min.
Water Absorption ASTM D570	Skin of lumber	24 hrs: <3.0% weight increase

ST-46

Project B-4863

Carteret County

Table 1 Plastic and Composite Lumber Material Properties		
Impact Resistance ASTM D256 Method A or ASTM D256 Method D	Skin of lumber	Greater than 0.55 ft-lbs/in
Hardness ASTM D2240	Skin of lumber	44-75 (Shore D)
Ultraviolet Light ASTM D4329 UVA	Skin of lumber	500 hours < 10% change in Shore D Durometer Hardness
Abrasion ASTM D4060	Skin of lumber	Weight Loss: < 0.03 oz Cycles = 10,000 Wheel = CS17 Load: 2.2 lbs
Chemical Resistance ASTM D756 or ASTM D543	Skin and Core of lumber Sea Water Gasoline No. 2 Diesel	< 1.5% weight increase < 9.5% weight increase < 6.0% weight increase
Tensile Properties ASTM D638	Core of lumber	Minimum 2200 psi at break
Compressive Modulus ASTM D695	Core of lumber	Minimum 40 ksi
Static Coefficient of Friction ASTM D1894	Skin of lumber	Maximum 0.25, wet
Nail Pull-Out or Screw Withdrawal ASTM D6117	Skin and Core of lumber	Minimum 60 lbs (nail) Minimum 400 lbs (screw)

Table 2 Dimensions and Tolerances		
Plastic and Composite lumber	Dimension	Tolerance
Length	Per order (80ft max)	+6 -0 in
Width	See Contract Plans	± ¼ in
Height	See Contract Plans	± ¼ in
Corner Radius –Lumber with reinforcing rods - Lumber without reinforcing rods	1 ¼ in ¼ in	± ½ in ± 1/16 in
Outer Skin Thickness – (if reinforced with rods)	3/16 in	± 1/8 in
Distance from outer surface to rod elements (if reinforced with rods)	1 ½ in	± 5/8 in
Straightness (gap, bend or inside while lying on a flat surface)		<1 ½ in per 10 feet

ST-47

Project B-4863

Carteret County

Determine the modulus of elasticity for plastic and composite lumber by conducting a three point or four point bend test as per ASTM D790 or D6109. The modulus for lumber with reinforcing rods is to be taken at a strain of 0.01 inches per inch. The modulus for lumber reinforced without reinforcing rods may be taken by one of the methods suggested in ASTM D6109.

Modulus of Elasticity (ASTM D6109)	300 ksi min.
Flexural Strength (ASTM D6109)	No fracture at 2500 psi
Compressive Strength (ASTM D6108)	2200 psi min. parallel to grain 700 psi min. perpendicular to grain

3.0 ACCEPTANCE

The Contractor shall submit the following information to the Resident Engineer and Materials & Tests at least 20 days prior to shipping any plastic and composite lumber:

- Copies of the plastic and composite lumber manufacturer's standards and most recent brochure for the lumber products covered by these specifications.
- Independent test lab report confirming the plastic and composite lumber products meet the plastic material properties found in Table 1.
- Independent test lab report confirming the submitted lumber products meet the minimum structural property requirements found in Table 3.
- Written certification from the manufacturer that the submitted plastic and composite lumber products satisfy the requirements of this.

The independent test lab reports must be no older than five (5) years.

The Department reserves the right to place a duly authorized inspector in the plant prior to shipment of any plastic and composite lumber product for the purpose of determining preapproval. Notify the Engineer at least 7 days in advance of any shipment. Preapproval of lumber products shall be on the basis of tests of materials, inspection of lumber products, conformance with specified dimensions, appearance, and freedom from defect. Each individual plastic and composite lumber piece shall be available for inspection by the inspector. The inspector shall have the authority to reject any or all lumber products not manufactured in accordance with these specifications. Any plastic and composite lumber products found to be defective in any manner at any time shall be rejected and replaced by an acceptable plastic and composite lumber product or repaired in a manner approved by

the Engineer. All lumber products preapproved by the inspector shall be stamped as approved. Preapproval does not guarantee final acceptance.

Final acceptance of all plastic and composite lumber products shall be determined by the Engineer.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

Protect materials at all times against exposure to extreme heat or impact. Transport plastic and composite lumber in a manner that will minimize scratching or damage to the outer surfaces, stack on dunnage above ground so that it may be easily inspected and store in a manner that will avoid damage. Lumber damaged in shipping or handling will be rejected.

Cut, bevel, drill, countersink, and otherwise fabricate plastic and composite lumber in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Set all material accurately to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and accurately cut and fitted. Securely attach all composite lumber to substrate by anchoring and fastening as shown on plans. Perform all cutting and drilling in a manner that allows for the collection of all debris and dispose of properly.

5.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The lump sum price bid for "Plastic Lumber Fender Boards at Channel Bents" will be the full compensation for all lumber and all equipment, tools, and work necessary for their installation. The lump sum price bid for "Plastic Lumber Fender Boards at Channel Bents" will be full compensation for all other work including but not limited to material, equipment, tools, disposal, fasteners, plates, spare parts package, and other necessary items or effort required for completing the work.

ST-49

Project B-4863

Carteret County

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION 34+75.00 -L- (SPECIAL)

Remove the existing structure in accordance with Section 402 of the Standard Specifications.

Included with the removal of existing structure are the removal of the bridge including fender system, pile clusters (dolphins) in the vicinity of the fender system, tender house, and other miscellaneous appurtenances.

The following items shall be salvaged for NCDOT:

- 1 – 50 kW Emergency Generator, Perkins Diesel Assembly, & External Radiator Assembly
- 1 – Cutler Hammer Automatic Generator Control & Transfer Gear
- 1 – Stainless Steel Fuel Tank
- 3 – PTAC Units, complete with Housings (through wall heat pumps)
- 1 – Safety Storage Locker
- 1 – Span Motor Brake Assembly (with Drum)
- 1 – Bridge Position Indicator Transmitter
- 10 – Navigation Aid Light Assemblies
 - a. 6 each – w/ Red Lenses
 - b. 4 each – w/ Red & Green Lenses
- 1 – LED Channel Flood Light
- 2 – Warning Bells
- 2 – VHF Radios
 - a. 1 – Base Station w/ 12v power supply and extern antenna assembly
 - b. 1 – Portable w/ charging station
- 1 – Weather Station & Associated Transmitter
- 1 – Control Console

The Department will remove these items after the bridge is removed from service provided the Department is given two weeks notice prior to demolition.

ST-50

Project B-4863

Carteret County

SOLAR ARRAY SUPPORT PLATFORM

(SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Materials, fabrication, corrosion protection, and erection of the Solar Array Support Platform shall be in accordance with this special provision, applicable parts of the Standard Specifications and the details shown on the plans.

2.0 CORROSION PROTECTION

All structural members (including the open grid floor and excluding stainless steel nuts, bolts and washers) shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Section 1076 of the Standard Specifications. The galvanized surface shall then be cleaned as indicated below and painted in accordance with Sections 1080 and 442 of the Standard Specifications using System 1 as modified herein.

System 1 (Modified) Acrylic Primer and Top Coats

Coat	Material	Mils Dry/Wet Film Thickness	Mils Dry/ Wet Film Thickness
		Minimum	Maximum
Primer	1080-9 White	3.0 DFT	5.0 DFT
Stripe	1080-9 Brown	4.0WFT	7.0 WFT
Topcoat	1080-9 Gray	3.0 DFT	5.0 DFT
Total		6.0 DFT	10.0 DFT

(A) Preparation of Galvanized Surface for painting:

Perform surface smoothing by removing or cleaning all zinc high spots, such as metal drip line, by hand or power tools in accordance with SSPC SP 2 or 3. Level zinc material flush with the surrounding plane without removing the base coating.

Abrasive sweep blasting shall be performed in accordance with Section 5.4.1 of ASTM D 6386. This section also provides a description of the abrasive blast material to be used. The material and technique used will provide a stripping action to remove corrosion products and to provide a rough surface profile while leaving base zinc layers intact.

All surfaces of the blasted beams and hardware shall be blown down with clean compressed air to provide a clean, dry surface for additional coating to be applied.

All surfaces shall be free of visible zinc oxides or zinc hydroxides.

ST-51

Project B-4863

Carteret County

(B) Application of Paint:

Apply all paint in the shop with an SSPC QP-3 certified Contractor.

Apply the primer coat within 8 hours after surface preparation is completed.

(C) Repair of Damaged Coating:

Repair damage occurring to the galvanized portion of the coating during shipment or installation in accordance with Section 1076-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Repair damage occurring to the painted portion of the coating during shipment or installation by applying 4.0-7.0 wet mils of topcoat with a brush or roller and feather or taper this to be level with the surrounding areas.

In lieu of galvanizing and painting, the Contractor may at his option upon completion of shop fabrication blast clean and metallize the structural steel (excluding stainless steel nuts, bolts and washers) to a minimum thickness of 8 mils. See special provision for thermal sprayed coatings (metallization).

If the Contractor chooses to metallize, apply an 8 mil thick 1350 aluminum (W-Al-1350) thermal sprayed coating with a 0.5 mil thick seal coat to all structural members, including the open grid floor. Then apply 1 coat each of 1080-9 brown and 1080-9 gray paint on the flange face of the B11 member and P3 which comes in contact with the concrete girder in accordance with section 442 of the standard specifications.

3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The entire cost of furnishing and erecting the Solar Array Support Platform including but not limited to materials, corrosion protection, equipment, tools, labor, inserts and incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be included in the lump sum price bid for the "Solar Array Support Platform".

ST-52

Project B-4863

Carteret County

STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STATION 34+75.00 -L-

(SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

The work in this section covers the furnishing of materials and installation of the drainage system and all its appurtenances called for on the plans at the locations on the plans to the lines and grades shown. The work shall also include the construction of joints or connections to other drainage structures to complete the system as shown on plans. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the drainage system, including but not limited to attachments to the bridge, pipe alignment and pipe lengths, and all necessary fittings, elbows, wyes, adapters, guides and joints.

The pipe, pipe anchors, pipe hangers, inserts and components of each shall be manufactured in accordance with the details and as indicated on the plans. All metallic components in the drainage system, except stainless steel and malleable iron parts are required to be hot dipped galvanized.

Structure drainage system installation shall be in accordance with the drawings and manufacture recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for "Structure Drainage System at Station 34+75.00 -L-". Such payment will include full compensation for all work, but not limited to providing materials and labor to install the structure drainage system as detailed in the plans.

VERTICAL CLEARANCE GAGES

(SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

Vertical clearance gages will be required over the navigational channel. Gages will be furnished and installed by Division Bridge Maintenance forces within thirty days prior to completion of the bridge crossing the channel.

The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying, coordinating, and arranging access for Division Bridge Maintenance personnel to complete the work.

2.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement will be made for the above work. Payment will be considered as incidental to the construction of the project.

ST-53

Project B-4863

Carteret County

WORK IN, OVER OR ADJACENT TO NAVIGABLE WATERS

(SPECIAL)

All work in, over, or adjacent to navigable waters shall be in accordance with the special provisions and conditions contained in the permits obtained by the Department from the U.S. Coast Guard, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, or other authority having jurisdiction. The work shall have no adverse effect on navigation of the waterway including traffic flow, navigational depths, and horizontal and vertical clearances without approval from the authorities granting the permits.

The Contractor shall prepare drawings necessary to obtain any permits which may be required for his operations which are not included in the Department's permit including but not limited to excavation and dumping, constructing wharves, piers, ramps, and other structures connecting to bank or shore, and drawings for constructing falsework, cofferdams, sheeting, temporary bridges, and any other construction within the waterway. Submittals shall show locations of such work with respect to the navigational opening. The Contractor shall coordinate the submittal of drawings with the Engineer.

All construction shall progress and be maintained in a safe and timely manner. Temporary construction facilities shall be removed completely and promptly upon discontinuation of their useful purpose. Navigational lights, signals, or facilities shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor on temporary or permanent construction or vessels until such facilities are no longer needed as determined by the Engineer or permitting agency.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the appropriate authorities and take corrective measures as needed when any situation occurs that imposes a threat to the public. He shall also immediately correct any acts or occurrences that contradict or violate any requirements in the plans, special provisions, or permits when corrective measures can be performed in a safe manner. The Contractor shall notify the appropriate authorities when such corrective measures cannot be performed in a safe manner.

All costs incurred by the Contractor in complying with the above requirements shall be included in the prices bid for the various pay items and no additional payment will be made.

CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) BAR

(SPECIAL)

1.0 GENERAL

This Special Provision addresses materials, handling requirements, and fabrication requirements to providing Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) bars for 24" Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Prestressed Concrete Pile build-ups. Requirements will follow the NCDOT *Standard Specifications* except as noted herein.

1.5 Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) Bar Producer Requirements

Provide CFRP bar from a production facility that is on the Department's List of Approved Concrete Reinforcement Suppliers which can be found online via the following link:

<https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/approvedproducts/Producer.aspx>

A CFRP Facility that is not on the list may become approved upon successful review of the following:

Provide the following facility specific information:

- Facility name, physical and mailing addresses
- Facility management contact information to include email addresses and phone numbers.
- Personnel responsible for Quality Control and Production.
- Quality Control Procedures
 - Production QC tests/frequencies
 - Example mill test reports
 - Lot traceability from the time the material is fabricated/manufactured through delivery to the project site (customer).
 - Handling and storage procedures
 - Disposition of materials not meeting Specifications

NCDOT Type 2 Certification, of the physical and mechanical property requirements listed in Table 2, as applicable for the type and size of CFRP bars produced.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Fabricate the reinforcing bars to the dimensions shown on the plans in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Bars shall be manufactured using pultrusion, variations of pultrusion, or other suitable processes, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Use only solid, nominally round, thermoset carbon fiber reinforced polymer (CFRP) reinforcing bars. Bars shall include a bond enhancing surface treatment.

The size and strength of Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) reinforcing bars shall meet the requirements in Table 1. The measured cross-sectional area, including any bond enhancing surface treatments, shall be determined according to Table 2.

TABLE 1					
SIZES AND TENSILE LOADS OF CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) REINFORCING BARS					
Bar Size Designation	Nominal Bar Diameter	Nominal Cross-Sectional Area	Measured Cross-Sectional Area		Minimum Guaranteed Tensile Strength
No.	(in)	(in ²)	Minimum (in ²)	Maximum (in ²)	(kips)
6	0.750	0.44	0.415	0.539	70.7

Three production Lots shall be randomly sampled at the production facility by the Engineer for testing by the Department. The minimum number of specimens per production Lot shall be as indicated in Table 2. The coefficient of variation (COV) for each test result shall be less than 6%. Outliers shall be subject to further investigation per ASTM E178. If the COV exceeds 6%, the number of test specimens per production Lot may be doubled, a maximum of two times, to meet the COV requirement. Otherwise, the results shall be rejected. A production Lot is defined as a Lot of CFRP strand produced from start to finish with the same constituent materials used in the same proportions without changing any production parameter, such as cure temperature or line speed.

TABLE 2				
PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS FOR CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) REINFORCING BARS				
Test No.	Property	Test Method	Requirement	Specimens per Lot
1	Fiber Mass Content	ASTM D2584 or ASTM D3171	≥ 70%	5 ⁿ
2	Short-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.1; 24 hours immersion at 122°F	≤ 0.25%	5 ^m
3	Long-Term Moisture Absorption	ASTM D570, Procedure 7.4; immersion to full saturation at 122°F	≤ 1.0%	5 ^m

ST-56

Project B-4863

Carteret County

4	Carbon Transition Temperature (T _g)	ASTM D7028 (DMA) or ASTM E1356 (DSC; T _m)/ASTM D3418 (DSC; T _{mg})	≥ 230°F (D7028) ≥ 212°F (E1356/D3418)	3 ^m
5	Total Enthalpy of Polymerization (Resin)	ASTM E2160	Identify the resin system used for each bar size and report the average value of three replicates for each system	--
6	Degree of Cure	ASTM E2160	≥ 95% of Total polymerization enthalpy	3 ⁿ
7	Measured Cross- Sectional Area	ASTM D7205	Within the range listed in Table 1	10 ⁿ
8	Guaranteed Tensile Load ^a		≥ Value listed in Table 1	
9	Tensile Modulus		≥ 6,500 ksi	
10	Alkali Resistance with Load	ASTM D7705; 3 months test duration, followed by tensile strength per ASTM D7205	≥ 70% Tensile strength retention	5 ^m
11	Transverse Shear Strength	ASTM D7617	> 22 ksi	5 ⁿ
12	Bond Strength to Concrete, Block Pull-Out	ACI 440.3R, Method B.3 or ASTM D7913	> 1.1 ksi	5 ^m
a – Guaranteed tensile load shall be equal to the average test result from all three lots minus three standard deviations.				
n – Tests shall be conducted for all bar sizes produced for the project.				
m – Tests shall be conducted for the smallest, median, and largest bar size produced for the project.				

3.0 MATERIAL SAMPLING AND ACCEPTANCE

Visually inspect Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) reinforcing bar for damage and surface contaminants prior to acceptance. Any damage to a CFRP reinforcing bar resulting

in visible fibers (other than at cut ends) or any cut or defect greater than 0.04 in. deep shall be cause for rejection of the bar. The maximum total visible damage permitted on each linear foot of each CFRP reinforcing bar shall not exceed 2 percent of the surface area in that linear foot of bar.

At the point of delivery, the Engineer will select a minimum of six straight bars with minimum lengths of 7 feet each from each shipment, representing a random production Lot, per bar size of CFRP reinforcing for testing to confirm the requirements of test numbers 1, 2, 4, and 6-9. Testing will be conducted by the Department. Each test will be replicated a minimum of three times per sample. Obtain approval of the materials from the Engineer prior to their use.

4.0 HANDLING AND STORAGE

A special handling guidelines manual shall be provided for Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) bars by the manufacturer. Prior to shipping, ensure that all chains and steel bands will not come into direct contact with the CFRP reinforcement bars. Place wood or other soft materials (i.e., thick cardboard) under the tie-downs. Alternatively, use nylon or polypropylene straps to secure the CFRP reinforcement bars.

Prevent bending, soiling with dirt, oil, or other deleterious material, or otherwise damaging the CFRP reinforcement. When handling CFRP reinforcement, use equipment that avoids damaging or abrading the CFRP bars. Do not drop or drag CFRP reinforcement. CFRP reinforcing bars shall be stored above the surface of the ground upon platforms, skids, or other supports as close as possible to the point of placement. If stored outdoors, CFRP reinforcing bars shall be covered with opaque plastic or other types of cover that protect the bars from ultra-violet rays. Prevent exposure of CFRP reinforcing bars to temperature above 120 °F during storage.

Do not field bend or straighten, couple, thermal cut, or shear cut CFRP reinforcing bars. No field fabrication of CFRP reinforcing bars is permitted except tying and field cutting per ACI 440.5. Do not cut, grind, or weld metals in the vicinity of CFRP reinforcing bar.

5.0 BAR SUPPORTS AND TIES

Provide self-locking plastic straps or plastic-coated pliable steel tie wires that readily bend and twist without breaking and that provides a tie of sufficient strength to hold the reinforcement in its proper position. Provide plastic bar supports meeting the requirements described in the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) *Manual of Standard Practice*. The use of uncoated metal tie wires or metal bar supports is not permitted. Adequately support and secure all reinforcement to resist settlement, floating upward, or movement in any direction during concrete placement.

6.0 INSTALLATION

Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) reinforcement utilized in any member must be inspected and accepted by the Department/Engineer before placing concrete. Concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected and removal required. Do not tie CFRP

ST-58

Project B-4863

Carteret County

to uncoated reinforcing steel, steel prestressing strand, or bare metal forming hardware. Direct contact with these materials is not acceptable. When CFRP reinforcing must be near steel, maintain a minimum 1-inch clearance between the two materials. Do not use mechanical couplers for FRP reinforcing. Use lap splices only.

During concrete placement, internal vibrators shall be encased with a protective polyurethane sheath. Take extreme care to avoid damage to CFRP reinforcement from internal vibrators.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP) reinforcing. The linear foot contract price for “24” Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer Prestressed Concrete Piles” will be full compensation for fabricating, testing, and furnishing the CFRP reinforcement.

STRUCTURE REINFORCEMENT

(SPECIAL)

Use non-ferrous Fiber Reinforced Polymer (FRP) reinforcement and prestressing strands in the structure as noted on the plans and Special Provisions.

Ferrous reinforcement and prestressing strand shall not be used in the final structure except in the 1’-2” x 2’-6” Concrete Parapet and Concrete Sheet Pile Retaining Wall.

4 BAR METAL RAIL

(SPECIAL)

Furnish and place metal bridge railings and concrete end posts in accordance with the plans and Section 460 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and payment will be for the actual number of linear feet of bridge railing. Price and payment will be full compensation for all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to construct the bridge railing, including the removal and disposal of the existing guardrail bridge rail. All materials, forms, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to construct the concrete end posts are to be included in this pay item.

Payment will be made under:

4 Bar Metal Rail.....Linear Feet

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 3-21-17)

Z-1a

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<u>PERMIT</u>	<u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DEQ State of North Carolina
State Dredge and Fill and/or CAMA	Division of Coastal Management, DEQ State of North Carolina
Navigation	U. S. Coast Guard

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action Id. SAW-2016-01147 County: Carteret County U.S.G.S. Quad: Harkers Island

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Permittee: Hon Yeung
NCDOT, Division 2
Address: 1037 W.H. Smith Boulevard
Greenville NC, 27835
Telephone Number:

Size (acres) 50 acres Nearest Town Harker's Island
Nearest Waterway Core Sound River Basin Onslow Bay
USGS HUC 03020301 Coordinates Latitude: 34.715727
Longitude: -76.578023

Location description: Bridges 73 and 96 on SR 1335 over Harkers Island Straits, near Harkers Island, Carteret County, North Carolina.

Description of projects area and activity: RE-VERIFIED: Applicant proposes to replace structurally deficient and functionally obsolete bridges. Existing Bridge 73 is a 1400' swing span drawbridge with a vertical clearance of 14' when closed and approximate vertical navigational clearance of 45' due to existing power transmission lines over the main channel when open. Bridge 96 is a 587' fixed span bridge with a vertical clearance of zero feet. Both bridges are located on SR 1335 and cross the Harker's Island Straits waterway. Replacement of Bridge 73 is proposed to be a fixed span bridge of minimum 125' horizontal clearance with a 45' vertical clearance over the main navigation channel. Bridge 96 will be replaced with a fixed span structure of similar horizontal clearance and vertical clearance as existing. This reverification authorizes 0.11 acres of permanent estuarine wetland fill, 0.13 acres of temporary fill, 0.05 acres of excavation in wetlands and 0.22 acres of hand clearing in wetlands.

Applicable Law: Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
 Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)

Authorization: Regional General Permit Number and/or Nationwide Permit Number: NWP 14 Linear Transportation Projects
SEE ATTACHED RGP or NWP GENERAL, REGIONAL AND/OR SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions and your submitted application and attached information dated February 2, 2021. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order, a Class I administrative penalty, and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide and/or regional general permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide and/or regional general permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide and/or regional general permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Resources (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management in Morehead City, NC, at (252) 808-2808.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact Thomas Steffens at (910) 251-4615 or Thomas.A.Steffens@usace.army.mil.

Corps Regulatory Official: Thomas Steffens TAE

Date: March 9, 2021

Expiration Date of Verification: March 18, 2022

A. Determination of Jurisdiction:

- 1. There are waters, including wetlands, on the above described project area that may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344) and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403). This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331). However, you may request an approved JD, which is an appealable action, by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Please note, if work is authorized by either a general or nationwide permit, and you wish to request an appeal of an approved JD, the appeal must be received by the Corps and the appeal process concluded prior to the commencement of any work in waters of the United States and prior to any work that could alter the hydrology of waters of the United States.
- 2. There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) (33 USC § 403) and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- 3. There are waters, including wetlands, within the above described project area that are subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- 4. A jurisdiction determination was not completed with this request. Therefore, this is not an appealable action. However, you may request an approved JD, which is an appealable action, by contacting the Corps for further instruction.
- 5. The aquatic resources within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference the approved jurisdictional determination issued . Action ID: **SAW-** .

B. Basis For Jurisdictional Determination: N/A. An Approved JD has not been completed.

C. Remarks: REVISED from previous authorization issued 12/20/2018. Applicant has requested additional 10' of bank stabilization on Sparks Road and made minor adjustments to wetland impacts after litigation by adjacent landowner.

D. Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

E. Appeals Information for Approved Jurisdiction Determinations (as indicated in A2 and A3 above).

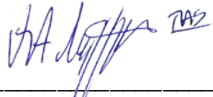
If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer

60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for a appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by _____.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.

Corps Regulatory Official:  _____
Thomas Steffens

Date of JD: **December 20, 2018**

Expiration Date of JD:

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete our Customer Satisfaction Survey, located online at http://corpsmapu.usace.army.mil/cm_apex/f?p=136:4:0.

Copy furnished:

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. **CONSTRUCTION PLANS:** All work authorized by this permit must be performed in strict compliance with the attached plans dated February 16, 2021, which are a part of this permit. Any modification to these plans must be approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) prior to implementation.

(a) **BRIDGE DEMOLITION:** Bridge 73 and/or Bridge 96 demolition plans will be provided to the Corps of Engineers as soon as they are available. The bridge demolition plans will become a part of this permit and subject to, but not limited to, to any of the conditions that follow. The demolition plans, and any potential modification to them, must be approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) prior to implementation.

2. **UNAUTHORIZED DREDGE OR FILL:** Except as authorized by this permit or any USACE approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project.

3. **MAINTAIN CIRCULATION AND FLOW OF WATERS:** Except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.

4. **DEVIATION FROM PERMITTED PLANS:** Except as authorized by this permit or any USACE approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill, or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands, or shall any activities take place that cause the degradation of waters or wetlands. There shall be no excavation from, waste disposal into, or degradation of, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification of this permit, including appropriate compensatory mitigation. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project. In addition, except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within, into, or out of waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.

5. **BORROW AND WASTE:** To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent waters and wetlands, except as authorized by this permit, the permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used to borrow material or to dispose of dredged, fill or waste material. The permittee shall provide the Corps of Engineers with appropriate maps indicating the locations of proposed borrow or waste sites as soon as such information is available. The permittee will coordinate with the Corps of Engineers before approving any borrow or waste sites that are within 400 feet of any stream or wetland. All jurisdictional wetland delineations on borrow and waste areas shall be verified by the Corps of Engineers and shown on the approved reclamation plans. The permittee shall ensure that all such areas comply with Special Condition 4 of this permit and shall require and maintain documentation of the location and characteristics of all borrow and disposal sites associated with this project. This documentation will include data regarding soils, vegetation and hydrology sufficient to clearly demonstrate compliance with Special Condition 4. All information will be available to the Corps of Engineers upon request. The permittee shall require its contractors to complete and execute reclamation plans for each waste and borrow site and provide written documentation that the reclamation plans have been implemented and all work is completed. This documentation will be provided to the Corps of Engineers within 30 days of the completion of the reclamation work.

6. **PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING:** The permittee shall schedule and attend a preconstruction meeting between its representatives, the contractors representatives, and the Corps of Engineers, Washington Regulatory Field Office, NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager, prior to any work within jurisdictional waters and wetlands to ensure that there is a mutual understanding of all the terms and conditions contained with this Department of Army Permit. The permittee shall provide the USACE, Washington Regulatory Field Office, NCDOT Project Manager, with a copy of the final permit plans at least two weeks prior to the preconstruction meeting along with a description of any changes that have been made to the project's design, construction methodology or construction timeframe. The permittee shall schedule the preconstruction meeting for a time frame when the USACE, NCDOT, and NCDWQ Project Managers can attend. The permittee shall invite the Corps, NCDOT, and NCDWQ Project Managers a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of the scheduled meeting in order to provide those individuals with ample opportunity to schedule and participate in the required meeting.

7. **SEDIMENTATION/EROSION CONTROL PLAN:**

a.) During the clearing phase of the project, heavy equipment must not be operated in surface waters or stream channels. Temporary stream crossings will be used to access the opposite sides of stream channels. All temporary diversion channels and stream crossings will be constructed of non-erodible materials. Grubbing of riparian vegetation will not occur until immediately before construction begins on a given segment of stream channel.

b.) No fill or excavation impacts for the purposes of sedimentation and erosion control shall occur within jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, unless the impacts are included on the plan drawings and specifically authorized by this permit.

c.) The permittee shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in wetlands or waters, and shall restore natural grades on those areas, prior to project completion.

d.) The permittee shall use appropriate sediment and erosion control practices which equal or exceed those outlined in the most recent version of the "North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual" to assure compliance with the appropriate turbidity water quality standard. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to assure compliance with the appropriate turbidity water quality standards. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4). Adequate sedimentation and erosion control measures must be implemented prior to any ground disturbing activities to minimize impacts to downstream aquatic resources. These measures must be inspected and maintained regularly, especially following rainfall events. All fill material must be adequately stabilized at the earliest practicable date to prevent sediment from entering into adjacent waters or wetlands.

8. WATER CONTAMINATION: All mechanized equipment will be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of waters and wetlands from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. In the event of a spill of petroleum products or any other hazardous waste, the permittee shall immediately report it to the N.C. Division of Water Quality at (919) 733-3300 or (800) 858-0368 and provisions of the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act will be followed.

9. COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT: The Permittee shall fully abide by all conditions of the CAMA Major Development Permit No. XXXXX dated May 1, 2019 issued by the North Carolina Division of Coastal Management, which are incorporated herein by reference.

10. ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT:

a.) **THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES:** All necessary precautions and measures will be implemented so that any activity will not kill, injure, capture, harass, or otherwise harm any protected federally listed species. While accomplishing the authorized work, if the permittee discovers or observes a damaged or hurt listed endangered or threatened species, the District Engineer will be immediately notified to initiate the required Federal coordination.

b.) The Permittee shall comply with the "Standard Manatee Conditions for In-Water Work – July 2005" and utilize "The Guidelines for Avoiding Impacts to the West Indian Manatee- Precautionary Measures for Construction Activities in North Carolina Waters" provided as an Attachment of this permit.

11. NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION: The permittee shall advise the Corps in writing prior to beginning the work authorized by this permit and again upon completion of the work authorized by this permit.

a.) Prior to construction within any jurisdictional areas, the permittee must correctly install silt fencing (with or without safety fencing) parallel with the construction corridor, on both sides of the jurisdictional crossing. This barrier is to serve both as an erosion control measure and a visual identifier of the limits of construction within any jurisdictional area. The permittee must maintain the fencing, at minimum, until the wetlands have re-vegetated and stabilized.

12. CLEAN FILL: Unless otherwise authorized by this permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used. Soils used for fill shall not be contaminated with any toxic substance in concentrations governed by Section 307 of the Clean Water Act.

13. PERMIT DISTRIBUTION: The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit. A copy of this permit, including all conditions, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

14. SILT-FENCING: The permittee shall employ all sedimentation and erosion control measures necessary to prevent an increase in sedimentation or turbidity within waters and wetlands outside the permit area. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4).

15. PERMIT REVOCATION: The permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this permit or upon its expiration before completion of the work will, without expense to the United States and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative may direct, restore the water or wetland to its pre-project condition.

16. EROSION CONTROL MEASURES IN WETLANDS: The permittee shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in wetlands or waters, and shall restore natural grades in those areas, prior to project completion.

17. **TEMPORARY DISCHARGES:** Temporary discharge of excavated or fill material into wetlands and waters of the United States will be for the absolute minimum period of time necessary to accomplish the work. All authorized temporary wetland, stream, and tributary impacts will be returned to pre-disturbance grade and contour, and re-vegetated.

18. **REPORTING ADDRESS:** All reports, documentation and correspondence required by the conditions of this permit shall be submitted to the following address: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Division, Washington Regulatory Field Office, c/o Mr. Thomas Steffens 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, North Carolina 27889, and by telephone at: 910-251-4615. The Permittee shall reference the following permit number, SAW-2016-01147 on all submittals.

19. **REPORTING VIOLATIONS OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT AND RIVERS AND HARBORS ACT:** Violation of these conditions or violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act must be reported in writing to the Wilmington District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers within 24 hours of the discovery of the violation.

20. **COMPLIANCE INSPECTION:** A representative of the Corps of Engineers will periodically and randomly inspect the work for compliance with these conditions. Deviations from these procedures may result in an administrative financial penalty and/or directive to cease work until the problem is resolved to the satisfaction of the Corps.

21. **CONCRETE CONDITION:** The permittee shall take measures to prevent live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, from coming into contact with any water in or entering into waters of the United States. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with concrete shall only be returned to waters of the United States when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms (concrete is set and cured).

22. **MITIGATION:** Unavoidable jurisdictional wetland impacts would be offset through on-site coastal marsh restoration on the eastern side of The Straits Fishing Pier Island between existing bridges 73 and 96. The removal of a portion of the existing informal parking area on The Straits Fishing Pier Island will restore a total of 0.35 acre of brackish marsh wetland. Details of the proposal are included in the approved wetland mitigation plan, dated November 19, 2018. No modification of the mitigation plan is proposed as the current proposal sufficiently compensates for the proposed impacts.

23. NAVIGATION - SECTION 10:

a.) This permit does not authorize the interference with any existing or proposed Federal project, and the Permittee will not be entitled to compensation for damage or injury to the authorized structure or work which may be caused from existing or future operations undertaken by the United States in the public interest.

b.) The authorized structure and associated activity must not interfere with the public's right to free navigation on all navigable waters of the United States. No attempt will be made by the permittee to prevent the full and free use by the public of all navigable waters at or adjacent to the authorized work for reasons other than safety.

c.) The Permittee must install and maintain, at its expense, any signal lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, on all authorized facilities constructed within navigable waters of the United States.

d.) It is possible that the authorized structure may be damaged by wave wash from passing vessels. The issuance of this permit does not relieve the Permittee from taking all proper steps to ensure the integrity of the permitted structure and the safety of moored boats and barges. The Permittee will not hold the United States liable for any such damage.

e.) The Permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this permit or upon its expiration before completion of the work, will, without expense to the United States and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative may direct, restore the waterway to its former conditions. If the Permittee fails to comply with this direction, the Secretary or his representative may restore the waterway, by contract or otherwise, and recover the cost from the Permittee.

f.) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal, relocation, or alteration.

g.) The permittee shall notify NOAA/NATIONAL OCEAN SERVICE Chief Source Data Unit N CS261, 1315 E West HWY- RM 7316, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282 at least two weeks prior to beginning work and upon completion of work.

h.) The temporary work bridges shall have a vertical and horizontal opening no less than the existing bridge structure if they span the entire navigational channel. If the temporary work bridge does not span the existing navigational channel and a horizontal navigational opening is left equal to or greater than the existing navigational zone under the existing bridge, then the temporary work bridges vertical clearance can be less than the existing opening.

NOTE: All utility work performed under a non-reporting Nationwide Permit 57 (NWP 57 - Utility Lines) associated with this project is subject to all applicable terms and conditions of the NWP 12 and Wilmington District Regional Conditions.

Failure to institute and carry out the details of special conditions 1-23, may result in a directive to cease all ongoing and permitted work within waters and/or wetlands associated with TIP No. B-4863, or such other remedy as the District Engineer or his authorized representatives may seek.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to be "HA [unclear] 7/12".

P-9

Action ID Number: SAW-2016-01147

County: Carteret County

Permittee: Hon Yeung
NCDOT, Division 2

Project Name: NCDOT B-4863 Bridge 73-96 SR1335 Harkers Island Straits Straits Replacement

Date Verification Issued: December 20, 2018

Project Manager: Thomas Steffens

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT
Attn: Thomas Steffens
Washington Regulatory Field Office
2407 West 5th Street
Washington, North Carolina
27889

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U. S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. Failure to comply with any terms or conditions of this authorization may result in the Corps suspending, modifying or revoking the authorization and/or issuing a Class I administrative penalty, or initiating other appropriate legal action.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and condition of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

Signature of Permittee

Date

**NATIONWIDE PERMIT 12
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS
FEDERAL REGISTER
AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2017**

Utility Line Activities. Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project.

Utility lines: This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States and structures or work in navigable waters for crossings of those waters associated with the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines, including outfall and intake structures. There must be no change in pre-construction contours of waters of the United States. A “utility line” is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substance, for any purpose, and any cable, line, or wire for the transmission for any purpose of electrical energy, telephone, and telegraph messages, and internet, radio, and television communication. The term “utility line” does not include activities that drain a water of the United States, such as drainage tile or french drains, but it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line crossing of each waterbody.

Utility line substations: This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with a power line or utility line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

Foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors: This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary and separate footings for each tower leg (rather than a larger single pad) are used where feasible.

Access roads: This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of utility lines, including overhead power lines and utility line substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize utility lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (See 33 CFR part 322). Overhead utility lines constructed over section 10 waters and utility lines that are routed in or under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP authorizes, to the extent that Department of the Army authorization is required, temporary structures, fills, and work necessary for the remediation of inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States through sub-soil fissures or fractures that might occur during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing utility lines. These remediation activities must be done as soon as practicable, to restore the affected waterbody. District engineers may add special conditions to this NWP to require a remediation plan for addressing inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing utility lines.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to conduct the utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After construction, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

- * **Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if any of the following criteria are met: (1) the activity involves mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way; (2) a section 10 permit is required; (3) the utility line in waters of the United States, excluding overhead lines, exceeds 500 feet; (4) the utility line is placed within a jurisdictional area (i.e., water of the United States), and it runs parallel to or along a stream bed that is within that jurisdictional area; (5) discharges that result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States; (6) permanent access roads are constructed above

grade in waters of the United States for a distance of more than 500 feet; or (7) permanent access roads are constructed in waters of the United States with impervious materials. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: Where the utility line is constructed or installed in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, a copy of the NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the utility line to protect navigation.

Note 2: For utility line activities crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Utility line activities must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 3: Utility lines consisting of aerial electric power transmission lines crossing navigable waters of the United States (which are defined at 33 CFR part 329) must comply with the applicable minimum clearances specified in 33 CFR 322.5(i).

Note 4: Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the utility line must be removed upon completion of the work, in accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

Note 5: Pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States are considered to be bridges, not utility lines, and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. However, any discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with such pipelines will require a section 404 permit (see NWP 15).

Note 6: This NWP authorizes utility line maintenance and repair activities that do not qualify for the Clean Water Act section 404(f) exemption for maintenance of currently serviceable fills or fill structures.

Note 7: For overhead utility lines authorized by this NWP, a copy of the PCN and NWP verification will be provided to the Department of Defense Siting Clearinghouse, which will evaluate potential effects on military activities.

Note 8: For NWP 12 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

**NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS
FEDERAL REGISTER
AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2017**

Linear Transportation Projects. Activities required for crossings of waters of the United States associated with the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

* **Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: For linear transportation projects crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Linear transportation projects must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 2: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

Note 3: For NWP 14 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended

P-14

to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

NATIONWIDE PERMIT GENERAL CONDITIONS

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.
3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.
4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.
6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status,

unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. The permittee shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

17. Tribal Rights. No NWP activity may cause more than minimal adverse effects on tribal rights (including treaty rights), protected tribal resources, or tribal lands.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which “may affect” a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed. Direct effects are the immediate effects on listed species and critical habitat caused by the NWP activity. Indirect effects are those effects on listed species and critical habitat that are caused by the NWP activity and are later in time, but still are reasonably certain to occur.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that

might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps’ determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have “no effect” on listed species or critical habitat, or until ESA section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWP.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where “take” means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take” means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for ensuring their action complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine applicable measures to reduce impacts to migratory

birds or eagles, including whether “incidental take” permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity might have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed.

(d) For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Restored riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-

lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f)).

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill

material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:
“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To

validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

*

30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

*

31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States. If an NWP activity also requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a “USACE project”), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission is not authorized by NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

*

32. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the

prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed activity;

(3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;

(4) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures. For single and complete linear projects, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters.

Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-Federal permittees, if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat, the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;

(8) For non-Federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the “study river” (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an activity that requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is an NWP PCN and must include all of the applicable information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (10) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and

supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP's and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for: (i) all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream bed; (iii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and (iv) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or e-mail that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP's, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

DISTRICT ENGINEER'S DECISION

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal

individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings of waters of the United States to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, 52, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects. For those NWPs that have a waivable 300 linear foot limit for losses of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed and a 1/2-acre limit (i.e., NWPs 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52), the loss of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, plus any other losses of jurisdictional waters and wetlands, cannot exceed 1/2-acre.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site- specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters (e.g., streams). The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and

include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) that the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31, or to evaluate PCNs for activities authorized by NWPs 21, 49, and 50), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

FURTHER INFORMATION

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

DEFINITIONS

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term “discharge” means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water’s surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National

Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Intermittent stream: An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the acres or linear feet of stream bed that are filled or excavated as a result of the regulated activity. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of “open waters” include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the

primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Protected tribal resources: Those natural resources and properties of traditional or customary religious or cultural importance, either on or off Indian lands, retained by, or reserved by or for, Indian tribes through treaties, statutes, judicial decisions, or executive orders, including tribal trust resources.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine- marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term “single and complete project” is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream’s course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water

surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: 1) held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or 2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of “waterbodies” include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

FINAL 2017 REGIONAL CONDITIONS

NOTICE ABOUT WEB LINKS IN THIS DOCUMENT:

The web links (both internal to our Wilmington District and any external links to collaborating agencies) in this document are valid at the time of publication. However, the Wilmington District Regulatory Program web page addresses, as with other agency web sites, may change over the timeframe of the five-year Nationwide Permit renewal cycle, in response to policy mandates or technology advances. While we will make every effort to check on the integrity of our web links and provide re-direct pages whenever possible, we ask that you report any broken links to us so we can keep the page information current and usable. We apologize in advanced for any broken links that you may encounter, and we ask that you navigate from the Regulatory home page (Regulatory Permit Program Wetlands and Streams) of the Wilmington District Corps of Engineers, to the “Permits” section of our web site to find links for pages that cannot be found by clicking directly on the listed web link in this document.

Final 2017 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the Wilmington District

1.0 Excluded Waters

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP’s during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from the Corps and either NCDMF or NCWRC.

1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium

Waters of the United States in the designated trout watersheds of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC, or from the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) Fisheries and Wildlife Management (FWM) office if the project is located on EBCI trust land. (See Section 2.7 for information on the designated trout watersheds).

1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

*** 2.0 Waters Requiring Additional Notification**

The Corps has identified waters that will be subject to additional notification requirements for activities authorized by all NWP's. These waters are:

*** 2.1 Western NC Counties that Drain to Designated Critical Habitat**

For proposed activities within waters of the United States that require a Pre-Construction Notification (PCN) and are located in the sixteen counties listed below, permittees must provide a copy of the PCN to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific notification requirements related to the Endangered Species Act and the below website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for permittees which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP General Condition 18 requirements:

<http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/RegulatoryPermitProgram/AgencyCoordination/ESA.aspx>

Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or Corps at (910) 251-4633:

Asheville U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsythe and Stokes Counties.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Raleigh U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726

Raleigh, NC 27636-3726
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

* 2.2 Special Designation Waters

Prior to the use of any NWP, except NWP 3, that involves a discharge of dredged or fill material in any of the following identified waters and/or adjacent wetlands in North Carolina, permittees shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32). The North Carolina waters and wetlands that require additional notification requirements are:

“Outstanding Resource Waters” (ORW) or “High Quality Waters” (HQW) as designated by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; “Primary Nursery Areas” (PNA), including inland PNA, as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission and the NCWRC; or wetlands adjacent to these waters. Definitions of ORW, HQW and PNA waters can be found in the North Carolina State Administrative Code, Title 15A, Subchapters 2B and 10C (15A NCAC 02B, 15A NCAC 10C) and at the following World Wide Web page:

<http://reports.oah.state.nc.us/ncac.asp?folderName=\Title%2015A%20-%20Environmental%20Quality&lookUpError=15A%20NCAC%20000%20>. Surface water classifications for waters in North Carolina can be viewed at the North Carolina Division of Water Resources website or at the following World Wide Web Page:

<https://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/water-resources/planning/classification-standards/classifications>

Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the Corps at (910) 251- 4633.

2.3 Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Areas of Environmental Concern

Non-federal permittees for any NWP in a designated “Area of Environmental Concern” (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of Eastern North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) must also obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities for non-federal projects may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403, (910) 251-4802 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889, (910) 251-4610).

* 2.4 Barrier Islands

Prior to the use of any NWP on a barrier island of North Carolina, permittees must submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32).

* 2.5 Mountain or Piedmont Bogs

Prior to the use of any NWP in a Bog, as classified by the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Methodology (NCWAM), permittees shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32). The latest version of NCWAM can be

viewed on the Corps RIBITS (Regulatory In-lieu Fee and Bank Information Tracking System) website or at the following World Wide Web Page:

https://ribits.usace.army.mil/ribits_apex/f?p=107:27:0::NO::

*** 2.6 Animal Waste Facilities**

Prior to use of any NWP for construction of animal waste facilities in waters of the United States, including wetlands, permittees shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32).

*** 2.7 Trout Waters**

Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams, waterbodies or wetlands within the 294 designated trout watersheds of North Carolina, the permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity, unless other thresholds are established in the Regional Conditions in Section 4 (Additional Regional Conditions for Specific Nationwide Permits). The permittee shall also provide a copy of the notification to the appropriate NCWRC office, or to the EBCI FWM Office (if the project is located on EBCI trust land), to facilitate the determination of any potential impacts to designated Trout Waters.

Notification to the Corps will include a statement with the name of the NCWRC or EBCI FWM biologist contacted, the date of the notification, the location of work, a delineation of wetlands and waters, a discussion of alternatives to working in the mountain trout waters, why alternatives were not selected, and, if applicable, a plan to provide compensatory mitigation for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Watersheds:

NCWRC Contact**	Counties that are entirely within Trout Watersheds*	Counties that are partially within Trout Watersheds*
Mountain Coordinator Balsam Depot 20830 Great Smoky Mountain Expressway Waynesville, NC 28786 Telephone: (828) 558-6011 For NCDOT Projects: NCDOT Coordinator 206 Charter. Street Albemarle, NC 28001 Telephone: (704) 982-9181	Alleghany Jackson Ashe Macon Avery Swain Graham Transylvania Haywood Watauga	Burke McDowell Buncombe Mitchell Caldwell Polk Cherokee Rutherford Clay Surry Henderson Wilkes Madison Yancey

*NOTE: To determine notification requirements, contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 or view maps for each County at the following World Wide Web page: <http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Trout/>.

**If a project is located on EBCI trust land, submit the PCN in accordance with Section 3.14. Contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 with questions.

* **2.8 Western NC Waters and Corridors**

The permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity in waters of the United States if the activity will occur within any of the following identified waters in western North Carolina, within 0.5 mile on either side of these waters, or within 0.75 mile of the Little Tennessee River, as measured from the top of the bank of the respective water (i.e., river, stream, or creek):

Brasstown Creek
Burningtown Creek
Cane River
Caney Fork
Cartoogechaye Creek
Chattooga River
Cheoah River
Cowee Creek
Cullasaja River
Deep Creek
Ellijay Creek
French Broad River
Garden Creek
Hiwassee River
Hominy Creek
Iotla Creek
Little Tennessee River (within the river or within 0.75 mile on either side of this river)
Nantahala River
Nolichucky River
North Fork French Broad River
North Toe River
Nottley River
Oconaluftee River (portion not located on trust/EBCI land)
Peachtree Creek
Shooting Creek
Snowbird Creek
South Toe River
Stecoah Creek
Swannanoa River
Sweetwater Creek

Tuckasegee River (also spelled Tuckaseegee or Tuckaseigee)
Valley River
Watauga Creek
Watauga River
Wayah Creek
West Fork French Broad River

To determine notification requirements, contact the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office at (828) 271-7980 or view maps for all corridors at the following World Wide Web page:

<http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/Designated-Special-Waters.aspx>

3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

3.1 Limitation of Loss of Stream Bed

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of more than 300 total linear feet of stream bed, unless the District Engineer has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and has determined that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

This Regional Condition does not apply to NWP 23 (Approved Categorical Exclusions).

*NOTE: Permittees should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at:

https://ribits.usace.army.mil/ribits_apex/f?p=107:27:0::NO::

3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of stream, the permittee shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses of 150 linear feet or less that require a PCN, the District Engineer may determine, on a case-by-case basis, that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream, intermittent or ephemeral stream, the permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity (see General Condition 32). This applies to

NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the United States. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the United States after the concrete is set and cured and when it no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization

For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

3.5.1. Where bank stabilization is conducted as part of an activity, natural design, bioengineering and/or geoengineering methods that incorporate natural durable materials, native seed mixes, and native plants and shrubs are to be utilized to the maximum extent practicable.

3.5.2. Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters. The placement of filter fabric is not required if the riprap will be pushed or “keyed” into the bank of the waterbody. A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional Condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

3.5.3. The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

3.5.4. The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.

3.5.5. It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

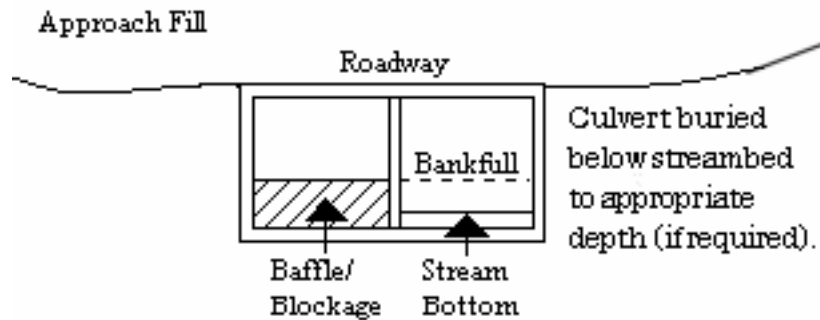
3.5.6. The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

3.6 Requirements for Culvert Placement

3.6.1 For all NWPs that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by altering the width or depth of the stream profile in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be

Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried, but the culverts must be of adequate size and/or number to ensure unrestricted transmission of water.

3.6.2 Bank-full flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bank-full channel cross sectional area. Additional culverts or culvert barrels at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive bank-full flows.



3.6.3 Where adjacent floodplain is available, flows exceeding bank-full should be accommodated by installing culverts at the floodplain elevation. Additional culverts or culvert barrels at such crossings should not be buried, or if buried, must have sills at the inlets to ensure that they only receive flows exceeding bank-full.

3.6.4 Excavation of existing stream channels shall be limited to the minimum necessary to construct or install the proposed culvert. The final width of the impacted stream at the culvert inlet and outlet should be no greater than the original stream width. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment and/or if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable to restore the final width of the impacted stream at the culvert inlet and outlet to the width of the original stream channel.

3.6.5 The width of the culvert shall be comparable to the width of the stream channel. If the width of the culvert is wider than the stream channel, the culvert shall include baffles, benches and/or sills to maintain the width of the stream channel. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing; this request must be specific as to the reason(s) for the request. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable or necessary to include baffles, benches or sills and the design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment.

3.7 Notification to NCDEQ Shellfish Sanitation Section

Permittees shall notify the NCDEQ Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand

should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

3.8 Submerged Aquatic Vegetation

Impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP, except NWP 48, unless EFH Consultation has been completed pursuant to the Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act). Permittees shall submit a PCN (See NWP General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the project would affect SAV. The permittee may not begin work until notified by the Corps that the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized.

3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures

All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the United States. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

3.10 Restoration of Temporary Impacts to Stream Beds

Upon completion of work that involves temporary stream impacts, streambeds are to be restored to pre-project elevations and widths using natural streambed material such that the impacted stream reach mimics the adjacent upstream and downstream reach. The impacted area shall be backfilled with natural streambed material to a depth of at least 12 inches or to the bottom depth of the impacted area if shallower than 12 inches. An engineered in-stream structure or material can be used to provide protection of a buried structure if it provides benefits to the aquatic environment and can be accomplished by a natural streambed design. A permittee may request a waiver of this condition if it is determined a buried structure needs significant physical protection beyond those provided in this condition. This condition does not apply to NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Enhancement, and Establishment Activities.

3.11 Restoration of Temporary Impacts to Stream Banks

Upon completion of work involving temporary stream bank impacts, stream banks are to be restored to pre-project grade and contours or beneficial grade and contours if the original bank slope is steep and unstable. Natural durable materials, native seed mixes, and native plants and shrubs are to be utilized in the restoration. Natural designs which use bioengineered and/or geo-engineered methods are to be applied. An engineered structure or material can be used to provide protection of a buried structure if it provides benefits to the stream bank environment, provided it is not in excess of the minimum amount needed for protection and does not exceed an average of one cubic yard per running foot placed along the bank below the plane of the ordinary high water mark. A permittee may request a waiver of this condition if it is determined a buried structure

needs significant physical protection beyond those provided in this condition. This condition does not apply to NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Enhancement, and Establishment Activities.

3.12 Federal Navigation Channel Setbacks and Corps Easements

3.12.1 Authorized structures and fills located in or adjacent to Federally authorized waterways will be constructed in accordance with the latest setback criteria established by the Wilmington District Engineer. You may review the setback policy at <http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Navigation/Setbacks.aspx>. This general permit does not authorize the construction of hardened or permanently fixed structures within the Federally Authorized Channel Setback, unless the activity is approved by the Corps. The permittee shall submit a PCN (see General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to the construction of any structures or fills within the Federally Authorized Channel Setback.

3.12.2 The permittee shall obtain a Consent to Cross Government Easement from the Wilmington District's Land Use Coordinator prior to any crossing of the Corps easement and/or prior to commencing construction of any structures, authorized dredging or other work within the right-of-way of, or in proximity to, a federally designated disposal area. The Land Use Coordinator may be contacted at: CESAW-OP-N, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403-1343, email: SAWWeb-NAV@usace.army.mil

3.13 Northern Long-eared Bat – Endangered Species Act Compliance

The Wilmington District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has consulted with the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in regards to the threatened Northern long-eared bat (NLEB) (*Myotis septentrionalis*) and Standard Local Operating Procedures for Endangered Species (SLOPES) have been approved by the Corps and the USFWS. This condition concerns effects to the NLEB only and does not address effects to other federally listed species and/or federally designated critical habitat.

A. Procedures when the Corps is the lead federal* agency for a project:

The permittee must comply with (1) and (2) below when:

- the project is located in the western 41 counties of North Carolina, to include non-federal aid North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) projects, OR;
- the project is located in the 59 eastern counties of North Carolina, and is a non-NCDOT project.

*Generally, if a project is located on private property or on non-federal land, and the project is not being funded by a federal entity, the Corps will be the lead federal agency due to the requirement to obtain Department of the Army authorization to impact waters of the United States. If the project is located on federal land, contact the Corps to determine the lead federal agency.

(1) A permittee using a NWP must check to see if their project is located in the range of the NLEB by using the following website:

<http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/pdf/WNSZone.pdf>. If the project is within the range of the NLEB, or if the project includes percussive activities (e.g., blasting, pile driving, etc.), the permittee is then required to check the appropriate website in the paragraph below to discover if their project:

- is located in a 12-digit Hydrologic Unit Code area (“red HUC” - shown as red areas on the map), AND/OR;
- involves percussive activities within 0.25 mile of a red HUC.

Red HUC maps - for the western 41 counties in NC (covered by the Asheville Ecological Services Field Office), check the project location against the electronic maps found at: http://www.fws.gov/asheville/htmls/project_review/NLEB_in_WNC.html. For the eastern 59 counties in NC (covered by the Raleigh Ecological Services Field Office), check the project location against the electronic maps found at: https://www.fws.gov/raleigh/NLEB_RFO.html.

(2) A permittee must submit a PCN to the District Engineer, and receive written authorization from the District Engineer, prior to commencing the activity, if the activity will involve any of the following:

- tree clearing/removal, construction/installation of wind turbines in a red HUC, AND/OR;
- bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, (applies anywhere in the range of the NLEB), AND/OR;
- percussive activities in a red HUC, or within 0.25 mile of a red HUC.

The permittee may proceed with the activity without submitting a PCN to either the Corps or the USFWS, provided the activity complies with all applicable NWP terms and general and regional conditions, if the permittee’s review under A.(1) and A.(2) above shows that the project is:

- located outside of a red HUC (and there are no percussive activities), and the activity will NOT include bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, OR;
- located outside of a red HUC and there are percussive activities, but the percussive activities will not occur within 0.25-mile of a red HUC boundary, and the activity will NOT include bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, OR;

- located in a red HUC, but the activity will NOT include: tree clearing/removal; construction/installation of wind turbines; bridge removal or maintenance, unless the bridge has been inspected and there is no evidence of bat use, and/or; any percussive activities.

B. Procedures when the USACE is not the lead federal agency:

For projects where another federal agency is the lead federal agency - if that other federal agency has completed project-specific ESA Section 7(a)(2) consultation for the NLEB, and has (1) determined that the project would not cause prohibited incidental take of the NLEB, and (2) completed coordination/consultation that is required by the USFWS (per the directions on the respective USFWS office's website), that project may proceed without notification to either the USACE or the USFWS, provided all General and Regional Permit Conditions are met.

The NLEB SLOPES can be viewed on the USACE website at the following World Wide Web Page: <http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory-Permit-Program/Agency-Coordination/ESA/>. Permittees who do not have internet access may contact the USACE at (910) 251- 4633.

3.14 Work on Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians Land

All PCNs submitted for activities in waters of the United States on Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians (EBCI) trust land (i.e., Qualla Boundary and non-contiguous tracts of trust land), must comply with the requirements of the latest MOU between the Wilmington District and the Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians.

4.0 Additional Regional Conditions for Specific Nationwide Permits

4.1 NWP #12 - Utility Line Activities

4.1.1 Pipeline/utility line construction through jurisdictional waters and wetlands will be accomplished utilizing directional drilling/boring methods to the maximum extent practicable.

4.1.2 Temporary discharge of excavated or fill material into wetlands and waters of the United States will be for the absolute minimum period of time necessary to accomplish the work. Temporary discharges will be fully contained with appropriate erosion control or containment methods or otherwise such fills will consist of non-erodible materials.

4.1.3 The work area authorized by this permit, including temporary and/or permanent fills, will be minimized to the greatest extent practicable. Justification for work corridors exceeding forty (40) feet in width is required and will be based on pipeline diameter and length, size of equipment required to construct the utility line, and other construction information deemed necessary to support the request. The permittee is required to provide this information to the Corps with the initial notification package.

4.1.4 Excavated materials shall be returned to the excavated areas and any remaining materials shall be disposed of in uplands, unless the Corps authorizes disposal in waters of the United States.

4.1.5 In areas where a sub-aqueous utility line is to cross a federally-maintained channel, (i.e., the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway [AIWW]), the line will be buried at least six (6) feet below the allowable overdepth of the authorized channel, including all side slopes. For areas outside federally-maintained channels, sub-aqueous lines must be installed at a minimum depth of two (2) feet below the substrate when such lines might interfere with navigation.

4.1.6 The minimum clearance*(see NOTE in 4.1.7) for aerial communication lines, or any lines not transmitting electrical power, will be ten (10) feet above the clearance required for nearby stationary bridges as established by the U.S. Coast Guard. In the event the U.S. Coast Guard has not established a bridge clearance, minimum vertical clearances for power and aerial lines will not be less than required by Section 23, Rule 232, of the latest revision of the National Electrical Safety Code (ANSI C2). Clearances will not be less than shown in Table 232-1, Item 7, ANSI C2.

4.1.7 The minimum clearance* for an aerial line, transmitting electrical power, is based on the low point of the line under conditions that produce the greatest sag, taking into consideration temperature, load, wind, length or span and the type of supports. The minimum clearance for an aerial electrical power transmission line crossing navigable waters of the United States, where there is an established bridge clearance established by the U.S. Coast Guard, shall be governed by the system voltage, as indicated below:

Nominal System	Minimum Clearance
Voltage, kilovolt	Above Bridge Clearance (As Established by the U.S. Coast Guard)

115 and below	20 feet
138	22
161	24
230	26
350	30
500	35
700	42
750 to 765	45

NOTE: Minimum clearance is the distance measured between the lowest point of a stationary bridge, including any infrastructure attached to underside of the bridge, and the Mean High Water (MHW) of the navigable waters of the United States beneath the bridge.

4.1.8 On navigable waters of the United States, including all federal navigation projects, where there is no bridge for reference for minimum clearance, the proposed project will need to be reviewed by the Corps in order to determine the minimum clearance between the line and MHW necessary to protect navigational interests.

4.1.9 A plan to restore and re-vegetate wetland areas cleared for construction must be submitted with the required PCN. Cleared wetland areas shall be re-vegetated to the maximum extent practicable with native species of canopy, shrub, and herbaceous species. Fescue grass shall not be used.

4.1.10 Any permanently maintained corridor along the utility right of way within forested wetlands shall be considered a permanent impact. A compensatory mitigation plan will be required for all such impacts associated with the requested activity if the activity requires PCN and the cumulative total of permanent forested wetland impacts exceeds 1/10-acre, unless the District Engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal.

For permanent forested wetland impacts of 1/10-acre or less, the District Engineer may determine, on a case-by-case basis, that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

4.1.11 Use of rip-rap or any other engineered structures to stabilize a stream bed should be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. If riprap stabilization is needed, it should be placed only on the stream banks, or, if it is necessary to be placed in the stream bed, the finished top elevation of the riprap should not exceed that of the original stream bed.

4.1.12 When directional boring or horizontal directional drilling (HDD) under waters of the United States, including wetlands, permittees shall closely monitor the project for hydraulic fracturing or “fracking.” Any discharge from hydraulic fracturing or “fracking” into waters of the United States, including wetlands, shall be reported to the appropriate Corps Regulatory Field Office within 48 hours. Restoration and/or compensatory mitigation may be required as a result of any unintended discharges.

4.1.13 For purposes of this NWP, the term utility line does not include pipes or culverts associated with driveways, roadways, lots, etc.

4.1.14 The permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the activity will involve the discharge of dredged or fill material into more than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 150 linear feet of stream channel for the construction of temporary access fills and/or temporary road crossings. The PCN must include a restoration plan that thoroughly describes how all temporary fills will be removed, describes how pre-project conditions will be restored, and includes a timetable for all restoration activities.

4.1 NWP #14 - Linear Transportation Projects

4.1.1 If appropriate, permittees shall employ natural channel design (see definition below and NOTE below) to the maximum extent practicable for stream relocations. All stream relocation proposals shall include a Relocation and Monitoring Plan and a functional assessment of baseline conditions (e.g., use of the North Carolina Stream Assessment Methodology). Compensatory mitigation may be required for stream relocations.

Natural Channel Design means a geomorphologic approach to stream restoration based on an understanding of valley type, general watershed conditions, dimension, pattern, profile, hydrology and sediment transport of natural, stable channels (reference condition) and applying this understanding to the reconstruction of a stable channel.

NOTE: For more information on Natural Channel Design, permittees should reference North Carolina Stream Mitigation Guidance on the Corps RIBITS (Regulatory In-lieu Fee and Bank Information Tracking System) website or at the following World Wide Web Page:
https://ribits.usace.army.mil/ribits_apex/f?p=107:27:16705499703550::NO:RP:P27_BUTTON_KEY:0.

4.1.2 This NWP authorizes only upland to upland crossings and cannot be used in combination with Nationwide Permit 18 to create an upland within waters of the United States, including wetlands.

4.1.3 This NWP cannot be used for private projects located in tidal waters or tidal wetlands.

4.1.4 In designated trout watersheds, a PCN is not required for impacts to a maximum of 60 linear feet (150 linear feet for temporary dewatering) or 1/10-acre of jurisdictional aquatic resources for proposed structures not adjoining, adjacent to, or connected to existing structures. In designated trout waters, the permittee shall submit a PCN (see Regional Conditions 2.7 and General Condition 32) to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if 1) impacts (other than temporary dewatering to work in dry conditions) to jurisdictional aquatic resources exceed 60 linear feet or 1/10-acre; 2) temporary impacts to streams or waterbodies associated with dewatering to work in dry conditions exceed 150 linear feet; 3) the project will involve impacts to wetlands; 4) the primary purpose of the project is for commercial development; 5) the project involves the replacement of a bridge or spanning structure with a culvert or non-spanning structure

in waters of the United States; or 6) the activity will be constructed during the trout waters moratorium (October 15 through April 15).

4.1.5 The permittee shall submit a PCN to the District Engineer prior to commencing the activity if the activity will involve the discharge of dredged or fill material into more than 150 linear feet of stream channel for the construction of temporary access fills and/or temporary road crossings. The PCN must include a restoration plan that thoroughly describes how all temporary fills will be removed, describes how pre-project conditions will be restored, and includes a timetable for all restoration activities.

Permit Class
NEW

Permit Number
27-19

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
Department of Environmental Quality
and
Coastal Resources Commission

Permit

for

Major Development in an Area of Environmental Concern
pursuant to NCGS 113A-118

Excavation and/or filling pursuant to NCGS 113-229

Issued to N.C. Department of Transportation, Division 2, 2815 Rouse Road Extension, Kinston, NC 28504

Authorizing development in Carteret County at The Straits, Bridges No. 73 and 96 on SR 1335 (Harkers Island Road), as requested in the permittee's application dated 12/3/18, including the attached workplan drawings (43), as described in Condition No. 1 below.

This permit, issued on May 1, 2019, is subject to compliance with the application (where consistent with the permit), all applicable regulations, special conditions and notes set forth below. Any violation of these terms may be subject to fines, imprisonment or civil action; or may cause the permit to be null and void.

TIP No. B-4863, Harkers Island Road Bridges Replacement

1) All work authorized by this permit shall be carried out in accordance with the following attached workplan drawings, except as modified herein:

Wetlands and Surface Waters Impacts (15): 8 dated 3/19/19; 4 dated 11/5/18; and 3 dated 7/5/18.

Roadway Design (23): 8 dated 6/18/18; 11 dated 7/10/18; 2 dated 8/14/18; 1 dated 8/27/18; and 1 dated 11/1/18.

On-site wetland mitigation plan (1): dated as received 12/5/18.

Utilities by Others (4): dated as received 12/5/18

(See attached sheets for Additional Conditions)

This permit action may be appealed by the permittee or other qualified persons within twenty (20) days of the issuing date.

Signed by the authority of the Secretary of DEQ and the Chairman of the Coastal Resources Commission.

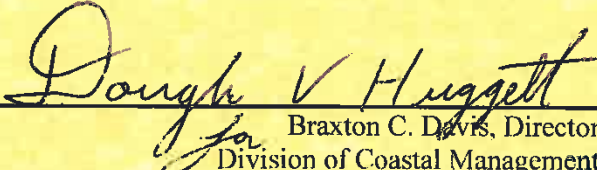
This permit must be accessible on-site to Department personnel when the project is inspected for compliance.

Any maintenance work or project modification not covered hereunder requires further Division approval.

All work must cease when the permit expires on

No expiration date, pursuant to GS 136-44.7B

In issuing this permit, the State of North Carolina agrees that your project is consistent with the North Carolina Coastal Management Program.



Braxton C. Davis, Director
Division of Coastal Management

This permit and its conditions are hereby accepted.



Signature of Permittee

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 2) In order to protect fisheries resources within The Straits, no construction activity at or below the normal high water shall be conducted from April 1 through September 30 of any year without prior approval of the N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM), in consultation with the appropriate resource agencies.
- 3) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, the following National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) document shall be followed: "Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions (NMFS, 2006)".
- 4) In order to protect the endangered West Indian Manatee, *Trichechus manatus*, the applicant shall implement the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service's Guidelines, and strictly adhere to all requirements therein. The guidelines can be found at http://www.fws.gov/nc-es/inatural/manatee_guidelines.pdf.
- 5) Unless specifically altered herein, any mitigative measures or environmental commitments specifically made by the permittee in the CAMA permit application, and/or the Categorical Exclusion document dated October 2017 shall be implemented, regardless of whether or not such commitments are addressed by individual conditions of this permit.
- 6) The permit application states that mooring points will be necessary, but the specific location(s) and design(s) of the mooring points are not yet known. The permittee shall submit final plans for the mooring points, including specific location(s) and design(s) prior to their installation. Adjacent riparian landowner notification may be required.
- 7) The authorized retaining walls shall be in place prior to any backfilling activities. The retaining walls shall be structurally tight so as to prevent seepage of fill materials through the structure.
- 8) All backfill material shall be obtained from a high ground source. No unconfined backfill shall be discharged into wetlands or Waters of the State.
- 9) The temporary placement and double handling of any excavated or fill material within wetlands or waters of the State is not authorized, with the exception of the temporary work platform. This condition also applies to removal of the existing bridge, bridge tender's house, fender system, roadway asphalt, utility poles and guy wires, and associated materials.
- 10) No excavation or filling shall take place at any time in any vegetated wetlands or surrounding waters outside of the alignment of the areas indicated on the attached workplan drawings, without permit modification.
- 11) Excavated material may be used in authorized fill areas associated with the project once properly dewatered. Otherwise, the material shall be removed from the site and taken to a high ground location.
- 12) All excavated materials shall be confined above normal high water and landward of regularly or irregularly flooded wetlands behind adequate dikes or other retaining structures to prevent spillover of solids or seepage of effluent into any wetlands or surrounding waters.
- 13) All fill material shall be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 14) Uncured concrete or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall not be allowed to contact waters of the State or water that will enter waters of the State.
- 15) Construction staging areas shall be located only in upland areas, and not in wetlands or waters of the State.
- 16) All construction access shall be through the use of the existing bridge, temporary work platform, partially constructed new bridge, existing high ground areas, and/or barges.
- 17) Barges used for construction and demolition access shall be removed immediately when they are no longer needed.
- 18) Barges shall be utilized only in areas of sufficient depth such that the barges avoid contact with the bottom and do not rest on the bottom during periods of low tide.
- 19) Caution shall be utilized with placement and removal of any barges to ensure that impacts to shallow water bottom habitat and submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) are avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable.
- 20) Dredging in any manner, including "kicking" with boat propellers is not authorized, without permit modification.
- 21) All reasonable efforts shall be made to contain all debris and excess materials associated with the removal of the existing bridge, bridge tender's house, fender system, utility poles and guy wires, and construction of the new bridge, temporary work platform, and other existing structures, with the intent that materials/debris do not enter wetlands or waters of the State, even temporarily.
- 22) Any waste materials and debris associated with construction, demolition, or other activities shall be disposed of at an approved upland site or shall be recycled in an environmentally appropriate manner provided appropriate authorizations from any relevant state, federal, or local authorities are obtained.
- 23) The existing bridge, existing fender system, and temporary work platform, including piles, shall be removed in their entirety and disposed of at an approved high ground location within 90 days after they are no longer needed. However, if this timeframe occurs while the moratorium referenced in Condition No. 2 of this permit is in effect, then they shall be removed in their entirety within 90 days of the moratorium end date. Deviation from this condition shall require additional authorization from DCM, in consultation with the appropriate resource agencies.
- 24) The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas as depicted on the attached workplan drawings. The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities. It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the approved alignment by wave or current action. The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry materials such as but not limited to granite or broken concrete.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 25) The demolition plan for removal of the existing bridge structure, including the bridge tender's house, and fender system, shall be submitted to DCM for review and approval prior to commencement of the demolition activities.

NOTE: The bridge demolition debris may be suitable for use as artificial reef material. The permittee is encouraged to contact the Artificial Reef Coordinator at the DMF Morehead City Office at (252) 726-7021 to coordinate review of the suitability of the material and arrangements for such use.

Installation and Removal of Piles

- 26) The installation of the piles for the new bridge and temporary work platform shall be accomplished by pile driving, as specified in the permit application. Should the permittee and/or its contractor desire to utilize another type of pile installation for the new bridge and/or temporary work platform, such as jetting or drilled shaft construction, additional authorization from DCM shall be required.
- 27) Jetting is not authorized, including for the purposes of removing piles and other components. Should the permittee and/or its contractor propose to utilize jetting on the project, additional authorization from DCM shall be required.
- 28) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, pile driving shall be accomplished using a pile cushioning block and will be ramped up prior to full force driving to minimize the effects on fisheries resources, including sea turtles and sturgeon.
- 29) Pilings from the existing bridge and fender system, and the temporary work platform, as well as any remnant structures from previous bridges or fender systems, shall be removed in their entirety, except that in the event that a piling or other component breaks during removal and cannot be removed in its entirety, the piling or other component may be cut off flush with the bed of the water body and DCM shall be notified of each occurrence within one working day. Piles located within SAV and vegetated wetlands shall be cut off at the mudline to minimize overall disturbance.
- 30) Any voids in wetlands or shallow bottom habitat caused by the removal of the temporary work bridge due to reasons including but not limited to the use of hollow pilings, shall be restored to the approximate elevations of pre-existing conditions with suitable material. The permittee shall provide the DCM Transportation Project Field Representative with an opportunity to inspect the material for suitability prior to backfilling. If hollow pilings are used, then the permittee shall ensure that all wetland material from the hollow pilings is used for backfilling any voids.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Impacts to Wetlands and Waters of the State, including Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV)

- NOTE:** This project will permanently impact approximately 0.07 acres (3,170 square feet) of Coastal Wetlands due to fill, and approximately <.01 acres (<436 square feet) of 404 Wetlands due to fill. This project will temporarily impact approximately 0.13 acres (5,663 square feet) of Coastal Wetlands due to temporary fill and approximately 0.12 acres (4,991 square feet) of Coastal Wetlands due to hand clearing, and approximately 0.05 acres (2,178 square feet) of Coastal Wetlands due to excavation. This project will temporarily impact approximately 0.09 acres (3,920 square feet) of 404 Wetlands due to hand clearing.
- NOTE:** This project will permanently impact approximately 0.02 acres of surface waters and will temporarily impact approximately 2.79 acres of surface waters.
- NOTE:** This project will permanently impact a minimum of approximately 110 square feet of SAV due to fill. The project may have additional permanent and temporary impacts to SAV habitat, and the final amounts will be determined through a detailed monitoring program.
- NOTE:** This project will temporarily impact approximately 0.05 acres (2,178 square feet) of Coastal Wetlands due to excavation for the onsite wetland restoration on The Straits Fishing Pier Island.
- 31) If the existing wetlands that are temporarily impacted during construction do not re-attain their pre-project wetland functions within 3 years of construction, then the temporary impacts may be reclassified as permanent impacts and may require compensatory mitigation. This includes, but is not limited to, the impacts due to excavation of existing Coastal Wetlands for the onsite wetland restoration area.
- NOTE:** The permittee is encouraged to implement an open grate design for the temporary work platform to further avoid and minimize impacts to SAV due to shading.
- 32) All temporary fill within wetland areas shall be placed on geotextile fabric to facilitate the total removal upon completion of the project. Once construction is complete, the temporary fill will be removed, and the areas will be restored back to the pre-existing elevation and replanted with native Coastal Wetland species that occur in the surrounding areas.
- 33) No temporary impacts to wetlands or waters of the State due to mechanized clearing are authorized by this permit without prior approval from DCM.
- 34) There shall be no clearing of wetlands outside of the areas indicated for impacts on the attached workplan drawings without prior approval from DCM.
- 35) Wetland areas to be temporarily impacted by hand clearing shall not be grubbed.
- 36) The permittee shall minimize the need to cross wetlands in transporting equipment to the maximum extent practicable.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 37) Construction mats shall be utilized to support equipment within wetland areas to minimize temporary wetland impacts during utility relocations as specified on the attached workplan drawings. These mats shall be removed immediately following project completion.
- 38) Upon completion of construction, the permittee shall schedule a meeting with DCM to verify the extent and location of temporary impacts.
- 39) Due to the possibility that temporary impacts due to compaction, fill, excavation, and shading from activities such as construction access, pilings, shading under the work platform, hand clearing, and/or other site alterations might prevent the temporary Coastal Wetland and SAV impact areas from re-attaining pre-project functions, the permittee shall provide an annual update on the Coastal Wetland and SAV areas temporarily impacted by this project. This annual update shall consist of photographs and a brief written report on the progress of these temporarily impacted areas in re-attaining their pre-project functions. Within three years after project completion, the permittee shall hold an agency field meeting with DCM, DMF, and any other appropriate agencies, to determine if the Coastal Wetland and SAV areas temporarily impacted by this project have re-attained pre-project functions. If at the end of three years DCM determines that the Coastal Wetland and SAV areas temporarily impacted by the project have not re-attained pre-project functions, DCM will determine whether compensatory mitigation shall be required.

Compensatory Mitigation for Impacts to Coastal Wetlands

- 40) Unless specifically altered herein, on-site mitigation for the authorized permanent impacts of approximately 0.07 acres (3,049 square feet) to Coastal Wetlands shall be carried out as described in the document titled "Onsite Wetland Mitigation Plan, Replacement of Bridge No. 73 and 96 on SR 1335 (Harkers Island Road), Carteret County, TIP B-4863" dated 11/19/18.

NOTE: The on-site mitigation is expected to restore approximately 0.35 acres of existing high ground area on The Straits Fishing Pier Island to Coastal Wetlands.

NOTE: In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, the wetland mitigation provided by this project will not generate any excess mitigation credits for use on future projects.

- 41) Prior to the initiation of any construction activities at the wetland restoration area, the permittee shall submit a final planting plan with appropriate Coastal Wetland vegetation in writing to DCM for approval.
- 42) The wetland restoration area shall be fully contained by silt fence and/or turbidity curtain until all of the unsuitable fill material has been removed and the restoration area has been restored to the approximate natural elevation of the adjacent, similar, and undisturbed wetlands and stabilized with appropriate Coastal Wetland vegetation.
- 43) The fill material that is removed from the wetland restoration area shall be removed from The Straits Fishing Pier Island and taken to a high ground location.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 44) An as-built survey report for the mitigation site shall be submitted to DCM within 60 days after the mitigation site has been constructed.
- 45) The on-site mitigation shall provide successful wetland restoration that equals a minimum 1:1 ratio of wetland mitigation to impacts. Additional mitigation or other remedial actions may be required for permanent impacts to Coastal Wetlands if the mitigation site fails to meet its mitigation success criteria within 5 years of its construction.
- 46) The permittee shall submit annual monitoring reports to DCM for a minimum of five years after mitigation site construction, or until mitigation success criteria are met. Annual monitoring reports shall include photographs and an assessment of whether the site is achieving success based on the success criteria stated in the mitigation plan. Progress reports shall also be provided upon request. Monitoring may cease if the permittee can demonstrate that success criteria have been met and written concurrence is received from DCM.
- 47) The Coastal Wetland mitigation site shall be protected in perpetuity in its restored state according to the approved final mitigation plan and owned by the permittee or its approved designee. An appropriate conservation easement, deed restriction or other appropriate instrument shall be attached to the title for the subject property. Failure to adequately protect the mitigation site may result in further mitigation requirements.
- 48) Any subsequent changes to the mitigation plan authorized by this Permit shall require additional authorization from DCM.

Monitoring and Compensatory Mitigation for Impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV)

- 49) Except as specified by conditions of this permit, on-site monitoring and mitigation for SAV shall be carried out as described in the document titled "North Carolina Department of Transportation STIP B-4863 Harkers Island Bridge Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) Mitigation Plan Carteret County North Carolina" dated November 2018.
- 50) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, the permittee shall conduct twice annual SAV surveys during construction and for a period of 5 years after construction of the new bridge and after removal of the temporary work platform using methodologies as described within the permittee's SAV Mitigation Plan dated November 2018 and incorporated within the permit application. After these surveys, the permittee shall coordinate with the DCM and other appropriate agencies to determine if there is a need for mitigation.
- 51) The on-site monitoring and mitigation plan for SAV describes several options for compensatory mitigation. After the 5-year post-construction monitoring period is complete, NCDOT, DCM, and other appropriate agencies shall finalize the details of the compensatory mitigation plan. At the end of the monitoring study all of the impacts determined to be permanent shall be mitigated for at a 1:1 ratio.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

NOTE:

Prior to implementing any plans to conduct SAV mitigation in the area of Oscar Shoals, the permittee is encouraged to coordinate with the UNC-Institute of Marine Sciences to ensure the authorized mitigation does not interfere with ongoing research efforts.

Utility Impacts

NOTE:

Construction of the new bridge will also require the relocation of electric, cable, and telephone utility lines. Wetland and surface water impacts resulting from the utility relocations have been included in the total wetland and surface water impacts for this project.

- 52) Any utility work associated with this project that is not specifically depicted on the attached workplan drawings, or described within the attached permit application, shall require approval by DCM, either under the authority of this permit, or by the utility company obtaining separate authorization.

Stormwater Management

- 53) This project shall be constructed in accordance with the permittee's Stormwater Management Plan dated 8/30/18, and the provisions of the NCDOT's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination (NPDES) Stormwater Permit NCS000250, including the applicable requirements of the NCG01000.
- 54) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, deck drain outlets shall be installed a minimum of 14 feet above normal high water.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control

- 55) Turbidity curtains shall be used where practicable at all times in areas of adequate water depth and flow velocity, to isolate work areas from the adjacent waters of The Straits, including but not limited to pile installation and removal, existing bridge and fender system removal, placement of riprap and fill material. The turbidity curtains shall be of sufficient length and effectiveness to prevent a visible increase in the amount of suspended sediments in adjacent waters. The turbidity curtains shall encircle the immediate work area, but, shall not impede navigation. The turbidity curtains shall be properly maintained and retained in the water until construction is complete and shall only be removed when turbidity within the curtains reaches ambient levels.
- 56) This project shall conform to all requirements of the N.C. Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and NCDOT's Memorandum of Agreement with the Division of Energy, Mineral and Land Resources.

Archaeological Resource Protection

- 57) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, archaeological site 31CR76 shall be preserved in place.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**General**

- 58) Development authorized by this permit shall only be conducted on lands owned by the NCDOT, appropriate utility entities, and/or their Right-of-Ways and/or easements.
- 59) If a court of competent jurisdiction determines that a party other than the permittee has legal title to any part of the area approved for development under this permit, this permit shall be null and void as to the area the court determines is not owned by the permittee. This condition shall take effect on the date such court judgment becomes final. In such event, the permittee shall consult DCM prior to initiating or continuing any further development under this permit.
- 60) The vertical navigational clearance of the temporary work platform shall be a minimum of 2 feet above normal high water as measured from the low chord of the structure, and between STA 26 +65.73 and STA 28 +29.94 the horizontal clearance for the temporary work platform shall be a minimum of 150 feet, as depicted on the authorized workplan drawings.
- 61) The vertical navigational clearance under the main navigation span shall be a minimum of 45 feet above normal high water as measured from the low chord of the structure, and the horizontal navigational clearance shall be a minimum of 125 feet through the main navigation span of the completed bridge, as depicted on the authorized workplan drawings.
- 62) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, Bridge 96 shall be retained for pedestrian access to The Straits Fishing Pier Island between the two current bridges.
- 63) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, the existing road shoulder at the northern end of Bridge 96 shall provide 19 parking spaces for pedestrian access to The Straits Fishing Pier Island, as depicted on the authorized workplan drawings.
- 64) During bridge construction, and removal of the existing bridge and fender system, the permittee shall make every attempt to maintain the same public trust usage, including navigation, that is currently possible for The Straits, the N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC) Straits Landing Boat Ramp, and the Carteret County Harkers Island Beach Access. If this is not possible, then adequate notice shall be provided to the public that public trust usage will be limited during construction. The notice shall include an estimate of the amount of time that the limited public trust usage will occur.
- 65) Prior to the initiation of any excavation and/or fill activities, the permittee shall provide notification to the DMF Shellfish Sanitation and Recreational Water Quality Section at (252) 726-7021 to determine if temporary shellfish closures or swimming advisories are required.
- 66) The permittee shall install and maintain, at its expense, any signal lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, on authorized facilities.
- 67) The permittee shall exercise all available precautions in the day-to-day operations of the facility to prevent waste from entering the adjacent wetlands and waters of the State.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 68) If it is determined that additional permanent and/or temporary impacts are necessary that are not shown on the attached workplan drawings or described in the authorized permit application, a permit modification and/or additional authorization from DCM may be required. In addition, any changes in the approved plan may also require a permit modification and/or additional authorization from DCM. The permittee shall contact a representative of DCM prior to commencement of any such activity for this determination and any permit modification.
- 69) The permittee and/or its contractor shall contact the DCM Transportation Field Representative in Morehead City at (252) 808-2808 to request a preconstruction conference prior to project initiation
- 70) The N.C. Division of Water Resources (DWR) issued a General Water Quality Certification (WQC) No. 4133 for utility relocations and installation associated with this project on 10/15/18 (DWR Project No. 20181176). DWR issued a modification to that approval on 3/5/19 (DWR Project No. 20181176 v.2). DWR issued a General WQC No. 4135 for the replacement of bridges on 1/30/19 (DWR Project No. 20181657). Any violation of the Certifications approved by DWR shall be considered a violation of this CAMA permit.

NOTE: The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers authorized the proposed project under Nationwide Permit Number 14 (COE Action ID No. SAW-2016-01147), which was issued on 12/20/18.

NOTE: This permit does not eliminate the need to obtain any additional state, federal or local permits, approvals or authorizations that may be required, including but not limited to, any authorizations that may be required from the U.S. Coast Guard.

NOTE: An application processing fee of \$475 was received by DCM for this project. This fee also satisfied the Section 401 application processing fee requirements of the Division of Water Resources.

Permit Class
MODIFICATION/MINOR

Permit Number
27-19

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
Department of Environmental Quality
and
Coastal Resources Commission

Permit

for

Major Development in an Area of Environmental Concern
pursuant to NCGS 113A-118

Excavation and/or filling pursuant to NCGS 113-229

Issued to N.C. Dept. of Transportation, Division 2, 2815 Rouse Road Extension, Kinston, NC 278504

Authorizing development in Carteret County at The Straits, Bridges No. 73 and 96 on SR 1335 (Harkers Island Road), as requested in the permittee's application dated 2/16/21, including the attached work plan drawings (11): 5 dated 1/19/21, 2 dated 12/23/20, 2 dated 1/25/21, and 2 dated 1/28/21.

This permit, issued on April 23, 2021, is subject to compliance with the application (where consistent with the permit), all applicable regulations, special conditions and notes set forth below. Any violation of these terms may be subject to fines, imprisonment or civil action; or may cause the permit to be null and void.

- 1) Unless specifically altered herein, this Minor Modification authorizes the following: addition of approximately 130 linear feet of rock embankment along Sparks Road; addition of sheet metal as temporary shoring for the approach fills for the work platforms on Harkers Island and the mainland; and an update to the Normal High Water line along Sparks Road due to current field conditions, all as depicted on the attached workplan drawings.
- 2) In order to protect fisheries resources within The Straits, no construction activity at or below the normal high water shall be conducted from April 1 through September 30 of any year without prior approval of the N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM), in consultation with the appropriate resource agencies.
- 3) No new excavation is authorized within wetlands or waters of the State, without permit modification.

(See attached sheets for Additional Conditions)

This permit action may be appealed by the permittee or other qualified persons within twenty (20) days of the issuing date.

This permit must be accessible on-site to Department personnel when the project is inspected for compliance.

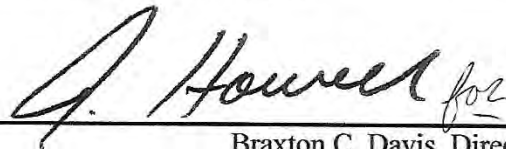
Any maintenance work or project modification not covered hereunder requires further Division approval.

All work must cease when the permit expires on

No expiration date, pursuant to GS 136-44.7B

In issuing this permit, the State of North Carolina agrees that your project is consistent with the North Carolina Coastal Management Program.

Signed by the authority of the Secretary of DEQ and the Chair of the Coastal Resources Commission.



Braxton C. Davis, Director
Division of Coastal Management

This permit and its conditions are hereby accepted.

Signature of Permittee

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 4) No fill material shall be placed at any time in any vegetated wetlands or surrounding waters outside of the alignment of the fill areas as indicated on the attached workplan drawings, without permit modification.
- 5) The temporary placement and/or double handling of any fill material within waters or vegetated wetlands is not authorized.
- 6) The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas as indicated on the attached workplan drawings. The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities. It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by wave or current action.
- 7) The alignment of the authorized rock embankment shall be located by a licensed surveyor and shall be approved by a representative of DCM within a maximum of 30 days from the date of the survey. Failure to initiate construction within 60 days of the alignment being surveyed, or erosion of the shoreline by adverse weather conditions, shall require the alignment to be re-staked and re-approved by DCM.

NOTE: The authorized workplan drawings include a note that states: "If CL II rock plating cannot be installed and stabilized from -Y- 11 + 20 to 11 + 60 as shown in plan and XSC due to field conditions being different than existing topography in survey, extend proposed rock embankment at 1.5:1 slope (Max) until it can be effectively tied into the existing ground. Do not extend rock embankment past PDE."

- 8) If the final design of the rock embankment needs to be revised due to changing field conditions, then the permittee shall notify DCM, and the permittee shall submit updated workplan drawings for review and approval to DCM prior to installing any rock plating.
- 9) Filter fabric shall be in place prior to the placement of any rock plating.
- 10) The authorized rock embankment shall not block the existing alignment of the entrance channel to Jane's Creek at the time of its construction.
- 11) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, temporary metal sheet piles shall be installed as shoring at the toe of the approach fills for the temporary work platforms on Harkers Island and the mainland. The temporary shoring shall not increase impacts to wetlands or waters of the State.
- 12) The temporary shoring shall be in place prior to construction of the approach fills for the temporary work platforms and shall be removed within 90 days after it is no longer needed. However, if this timeframe occurs while the moratorium referenced in Condition No. 2 of this permit modification is in effect, then the temporary shoring shall be removed within 90 days of the moratorium end date. Deviation from this condition shall require additional authorization from DCM, in consultation with the appropriate resource agencies.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Impacts to Wetlands and Waters of the State

- NOTE:** The project's total permanent impacts to Coastal Wetlands has increased by an amount of 0.04 acres due to the results of an updated field survey of the Normal High Water (NHW) line along Sparks Road.
- NOTE:** The authorized activities will result in new temporary impacts of approximately 419 square feet of Coastal Wetlands due to hand clearing associated with installation of the authorized rock plating.
- NOTE:** Previously authorized temporary impacts due to hand clearing for utility relocation at Site 1 were eliminated by the permittee because they were not required in the field when the utility relocation was completed.

Compensatory Mitigation for Impacts to Coastal Wetlands

- 13) The document titled "Onsite Wetland Mitigation Plan, Replacement of Bridge No. 73 and 96 on SR 1335 (Harkers Island Road), Carteret County, TIP B-4863" dated 11/19/18 shall be updated to include the revised total permanent impacts to Coastal Wetlands, which is 0.11 acres.

General

- 14) The permittee and/or its contractor shall contact the DCM Transportation Project Field Representative in Morehead City to request a preconstruction conference prior to project initiation.
- 15) If it is determined that additional permanent and/or temporary impacts are necessary that are not shown on the attached workplan drawing or described in the authorized permit application, a permit modification and/or additional authorization from DCM shall be required. In addition, any changes in the approved plan may also require a permit modification and/or additional authorization from DCM. The permittee shall contact a representative of DCM prior to commencement of any such activity for this determination and any permit modification.
- 16) The N.C. Division of Water Resources (DWR) authorized the proposed project on 3/26/21 (DWR Project No. 20181657 v. 2) under General Water Quality Certification No. 4135. Any violation of the Certification approved by DWR shall be considered a violation of this CAMA permit.

NOTE: The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers authorized the proposed project under Nationwide Permit Number 14 (COE Action ID No. SAW-2016-01147), which was issued on 3/17/21.

NOTE: This Minor Modification does not eliminate the need to obtain any additional permits, approvals or authorizations that may be required.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 17) This Minor Modification shall be attached to the original of Permit No. 27-19, which was issued on 5/1/19, and copies of both documents shall be readily available on site when a Division representative inspects the project for compliance.
- 18) All conditions and stipulations of the active permit remain in force under this Minor Modification unless altered herein.

NOTE: A minor modification application processing fee of \$100 was received by DCM for this project.

NOTE: This modification was proposed as part of the September 14, 2020 settlement agreement of the parties in the associated contested case Baldwin/Batson/BBOA v. DEQ-DCM and NCDOT, 20 EHR 2016.



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726

GUIDELINES FOR AVOIDING IMPACTS TO THE WEST INDIAN MANATEE Precautionary Measures for Construction Activities in North Carolina Waters

The West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*), also known as the Florida manatee, is a Federally-listed endangered aquatic mammal protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) and the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended (16 U.S.C 1461 *et seq.*). The manatee is also listed as endangered under the North Carolina Endangered Species Act of 1987 (Article 25 of Chapter 113 of the General Statutes). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) is the lead Federal agency responsible for the protection and recovery of the West Indian manatee under the provisions of the Endangered Species Act.

Adult manatees average 10 feet long and weigh about 2,200 pounds, although some individuals have been recorded at lengths greater than 13 feet and weighing as much as 3,500 pounds. Manatees are commonly found in fresh, brackish, or marine water habitats, including shallow coastal bays, lagoons, estuaries, and inland rivers of varying salinity extremes. Manatees spend much of their time underwater or partly submerged, making them difficult to detect even in shallow water. While the manatee's principal stronghold in the United States is Florida, the species is considered a seasonal inhabitant of North Carolina with most occurrences reported from June through October.

To protect manatees in North Carolina, the Service's Raleigh Field Office has prepared precautionary measures for general construction activities in waters used by the species. Implementation of these measure will allow in-water projects which do not require blasting to proceed without adverse impacts to manatees. In addition, inclusion of these guidelines as conservation measures in a Biological Assessment or Biological Evaluation, or as part of the determination of impacts on the manatee in an environmental document prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act, will expedite the Service's review of the document for the fulfillment of requirements under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. These measures include:

1. The project manager and/or contractor will inform all personnel associated with the project that manatees may be present in the project area, and the need to avoid any harm to these endangered mammals. The project manager will ensure that all construction personnel know the general appearance of the species and their habit of moving about completely or partially submerged in shallow water. All construction personnel will be informed that they are responsible for observing water-related activities for the presence of manatees.
2. The project manager and/or the contractor will advise all construction personnel that

P-66

there are civil and criminal penalties for harming, harassing, or killing manatees which are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act and the Endangered Species Act.

3. If a manatee is seen within 100 yards of the active construction and/or dredging operation or vessel movement, all appropriate precautions will be implemented to ensure protection of the manatee. These precautions will include the immediate shutdown of moving equipment if a manatee comes within 50 feet of the operational area of the equipment. Activities will not resume until the manatee has departed the project area on its own volition (i.e., it may not be herded or harassed from the area).

4. Any collision with and/or injury to a manatee will be reported immediately. The report must be made to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (ph. 919.856.4520 ext. 16), the National Marine Fisheries Service (ph. 252.728.8762), and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (ph. 252.448.1546).

5. A sign will be posted in all vessels associated with the project where it is clearly visible to the vessel operator. The sign should state:

CAUTION: The endangered manatee may occur in these waters during the warmer months, primarily from June through October. Idle speed is required if operating this vessel in shallow water during these months. All equipment must be shut down if a manatee comes within 50 feet of the vessel or operating equipment. A collision with and/or injury to the manatee must be reported immediately to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (919-856-4520 ext. 16), the National Marine Fisheries Service (252.728.8762), and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (252.448.1546).

6. The contractor will maintain a log detailing sightings, collisions, and/or injuries to manatees during project activities. Upon completion of the action, the project manager will prepare a report which summarizes all information on manatees encountered and submit the report to the Service's Raleigh Field Office.

7. All vessels associated with the construction project will operate at "no wake/idle" speeds at all times while in water where the draft of the vessel provides less than a four foot clearance from the bottom. All vessels will follow routes of deep water whenever possible.

8. If siltation barriers must be placed in shallow water, these barriers will be: (a) made of material in which manatees cannot become entangled; (b) secured in a manner that they cannot break free and entangle manatees; and, (c) regularly monitored to ensure that manatees have not become entangled. Barriers will be placed in a manner to allow manatees entry to or exit from essential habitat.

Prepared by (rev. 06/2003):
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726
919/856-4520

Figure 1. The whole body of the West Indian manatee may be visible in clear water; but in the dark and muddy waters of coastal North Carolina, one normally sees only a small part of the head when the manatee raises its nose to breathe.

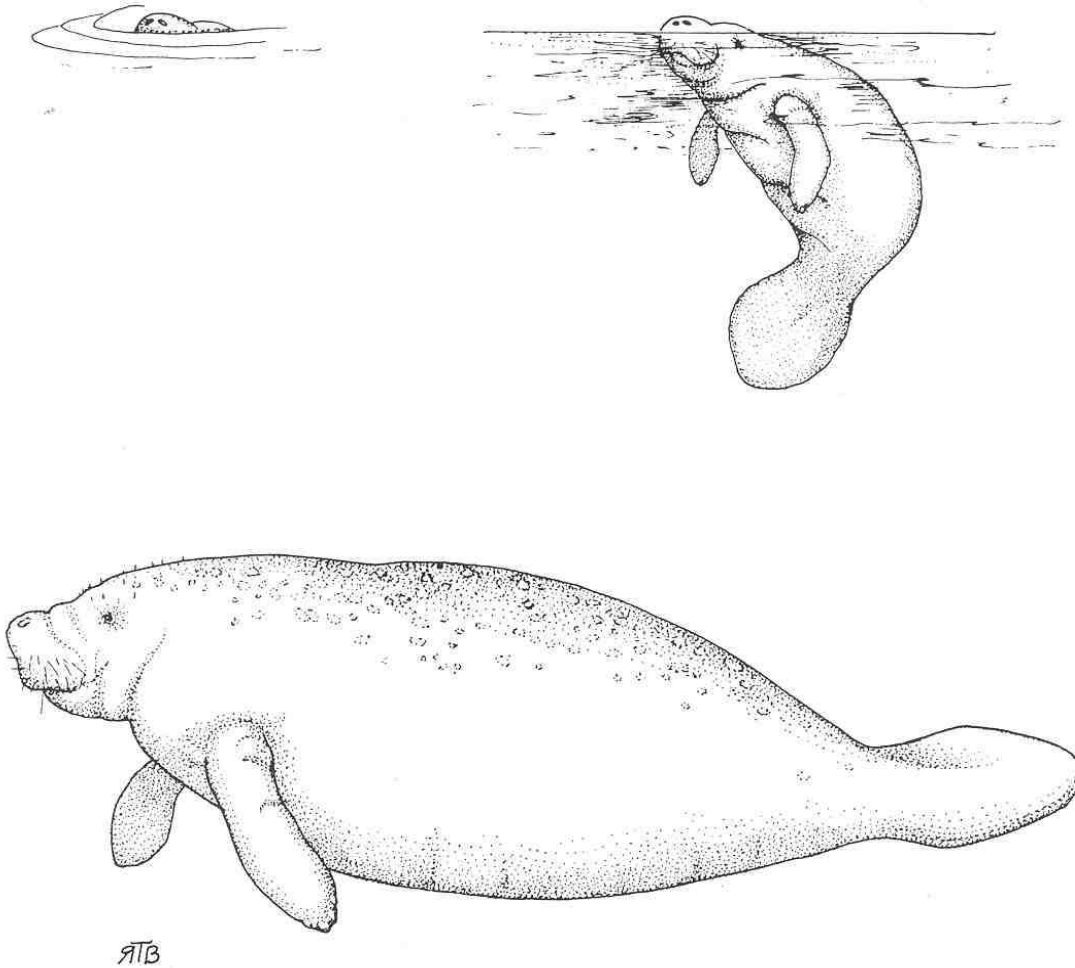


Illustration used with the permission of the North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences. Source: Clark, M. K. 1987. Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Fauna of North Carolina: Part I. A re-evaluation of the mammals. Occasional Papers of the North Carolina Biological Survey 1987-3. North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences. Raleigh, NC. pp. 52.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Southeast Regional Office
263 13th Avenue South
St. Petersburg, FL 33701

SEA TURTLE AND SMALLTOOTH SAWFISH CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS

The permittee shall comply with the following protected species construction conditions:

- a. The permittee shall instruct all personnel associated with the project of the potential presence of these species and the need to avoid collisions with sea turtles and smalltooth sawfish. All construction personnel are responsible for observing water-related activities for the presence of these species.
- b. The permittee shall advise all construction personnel that there are civil and criminal penalties for harming, harassing, or killing sea turtles or smalltooth sawfish, which are protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973.
- c. Siltation barriers shall be made of material in which a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish cannot become entangled, be properly secured, and be regularly monitored to avoid protected species entrapment. Barriers may not block sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish entry to or exit from designated critical habitat without prior agreement from the National Marine Fisheries Service's Protected Resources Division, St. Petersburg, Florida.
- d. All vessels associated with the construction project shall operate at "no wake/idle" speeds at all times while in the construction area and while in water depths where the draft of the vessel provides less than a four-foot clearance from the bottom. All vessels will preferentially follow deep-water routes (e.g., marked channels) whenever possible.
- e. If a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish is seen within 100 yards of the active daily construction/dredging operation or vessel movement, all appropriate precautions shall be implemented to ensure its protection. These precautions shall include cessation of operation of any moving equipment closer than 50 feet of a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish. Operation of any mechanical construction equipment shall cease immediately if a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish is seen within a 50-ft radius of the equipment. Activities may not resume until the protected species has departed the project area of its own volition.
- f. Any collision with and/or injury to a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish shall be reported immediately to the National Marine Fisheries Service's Protected Resources Division (727-824-5312) and the local authorized sea turtle stranding/rescue organization.
- g. Any special construction conditions, required of your specific project, outside these general conditions, if applicable, will be addressed in the primary consultation.

Revised: March 23, 2006

O:\forms\Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions.doc





UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Southeast Regional Office
263 13th Avenue South
St. Petersburg, Florida 33701-5505
<http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov>

F/SER31:FI
SER-2018-19276

Preston Hunter, P.E.
Environmental Analysis Unit
North Carolina Department of Transportation
8521 Six Forks Road, Suite 400
Raleigh, North Carolina 27615

SEP 21 2018

Dear Mr. Hunter:

This letter responds to your request for consultation with us, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) for the following action.

SER Number	Project Type
SER-2018-19276	Replacement of bridges

Consultation History

We received your letter requesting consultation dated April 19, 2018, on April 20, 2018. We requested additional information on May 29, 2018, and July 2, 2018. We received a final response on June 13, 2018, and July 17, 2018, respectively, and initiated consultation on July 17, 2018.

Project Location

Address	Latitude/Longitude	Water body
Bridge Number 73 (Earl C Davis Memorial Bridge) and Bridge Number 96 (Harkers Island Road) over the Straits in Carteret County, North Carolina	34.719082°N, 76.576584°W (North American Datum 1983)	"The Straits" between Harkers Island and Straits, North Carolina, 6.5 miles from the Atlantic Ocean





Image of the project location and surrounding area (©2018 Google)

Existing Site Conditions

Currently two bridges, Bridge Number 96 (north) and Bridge Number 73 (south), cross the Straits waterbody and are connected in the middle by a small island with parking and an existing fishing pier. A boat ramp is also located at the north end of the north bridge. Benthic conditions are described as sand with non-ESA listed seagrasses (eelgrass, shoal grass, and widgeon grass). The navigational channels are 10 feet (ft) deep. The width of the river at the bridge is approximately 3,500 ft.

Project Description

The applicant proposes to replace the two existing bridges with a single bridge structure. Work will be performed from barges and a temporary work platform and includes the removal of the south bridge and installation of up to 212 new 24-inch (in) concrete piles. The temporary work platform will run the entire length of the proposed bridge except at the navigational channel location. The work platform is anticipated to be 40 ft wide with a minimum 20-ft span length, and includes the installation of 1,260 36-in metal piles. Pile installation methods have yet to be determined so we are assuming the worst-case scenario of impact hammer installation. The applicant has agreed to ramp up procedures and the use of a pile cushioning block to minimize the effects of in-water noise from pile installation.

The applicant has stated that more than one pile may be installed at a time and construction may be performed using a 24-hour construction window for up to 3 years; however, in-water work will be prohibited from April 1 to September 30, when Atlantic sturgeon (adult, larval, and small juvenile stages) are at most risk of injury due to their spring and fall spawning runs that occur in the proposed action area. Approximately 0.1 acre of seagrasses are expected to be covered by bridge materials.

Pile Installation

Pile Types	Number of Piles	Installation Method	Confined Space or Open Water
Concrete (24-in)	212	Various and undetermined (assumed impact hammer)	Open
Metal (36-in)	1,260	Various and undetermined (assumed impact hammer)	Open

Construction Conditions

The contractor will comply with North Carolina Department of Transportation’s Best Management Practices (BMPs) for Bridge Demolition and Removal including:

- Existing bridge piles in the navigation channel will be removed completely, unless not practicable, and piles located in seagrasses and wetland areas will be cut off at the mudline to minimize overall disturbance.
- The use of turbidity curtains will be evaluated for areas with sufficient depth, but lower velocity. Turbidity will be monitored during in-water work to ensure compliance with state water quality standards.
- Non-shattering methods will be implemented (no explosives) for bridge removal. No bridge deck or substructure components will be dropped in the water.
- Loose debris and road surface materials will be removed prior to demolition to minimize the potential for turbidity and contaminant discharge.

The applicant has also agreed to adhere to NMFS's *Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions*¹ and to stop work if a sturgeon is spotted within 50 ft of operations.

Effects Determination(s) for Species the Action Agency or NMFS Believes May Be Affected by the Proposed Action

Species	ESA Listing Status	Action Agency Effect Determination	NMFS Effect Determination
Sea Turtles			
Green (North Atlantic [NA] distinct population segment [DPS])	T	NLAA	NLAA
Green (South Atlantic [SA] DPS)	T	NLAA	NLAA
Kemp’s ridley	E	NLAA	NLAA
Leatherback	E	NLAA	NE
Loggerhead (Northwest Atlantic [NWA] DPS)	T	NLAA	NLAA
Hawksbill	E	NLAA	NE
Fish			
Shortnose sturgeon	E	NE	NLAA

¹ NMFS. 2006. Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions revised March 23, 2006. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Regional Office, Protected Resources Division, Saint Petersburg, Florida.
http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/protected_resources/section_7/guidance_docs/documents/sea_turtle_and_smalltooth_sawfish_construction_conditions_3-23-06.pdf.

Species	ESA Listing Status	Action Agency Effect Determination	NMFS Effect Determination
Atlantic sturgeon (Carolina DPS)	E	NLAA	NLAA
E = endangered; T = threatened; NLAA = may affect, not likely to adversely affect; NE = no effect			

We believe the project will have no effect on hawksbill and leatherback sea turtles, due to the species' very specific life history strategies, which are not supported at the project site. Leatherback sea turtles have pelagic, deepwater life history, where they forage primarily on jellyfish. Hawksbill sea turtles typically inhabit inshore reef and hard bottom areas where they forage primarily on encrusting sponges.

Critical Habitat

The project is not located in designated critical habitat, and there are no potential routes of effect to any designated critical habitat.

Analysis of Potential Routes of Effects to Species

Sea turtles and sturgeon may be injured if struck with the equipment and construction materials. However, we believe this effect is discountable because these species are likely to move away during construction. The applicant's implementation of NMFS's *Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions* will further reduce the risk by requiring all construction workers watch for protected species. Operation of any mechanical construction equipment will cease immediately if a sea turtle or sturgeon is seen within a 50-ft radius of the equipment. Activities will not resume until the protected species has departed the project area of its own volition.

Use of turbidity curtains, the construction activities, and related construction noise may prevent or deter sea turtles and Gulf sturgeon from entering the project area. We believe the effects to these species from temporary exclusion from the project area due to construction activities, including related noise and presence of turbidity curtains, will be insignificant. The open water environment of this long spanned bridge has numerous suitable alternative habitat sites in the area that these mobile species can use for foraging or refuge. Additionally, any exclusion effects will be temporary as only relatively small areas will be excluded at any point in time.

In-water construction activities will result in temporary increases in turbidity that could affect water quality. However, we anticipate any effects on sea turtles and sturgeon due to elevated turbidity will be insignificant, given the availability and abundance of habitat with naturally occurring water quality conditions (i.e., unaffected by construction activities) in the surrounding area, outside of the action area.

Effects to sea turtles and sturgeon as a result of noise created by the construction activities can physically injure animals in the affected areas or change animal behavior in the affected areas. Injurious effects can occur in 2 ways. First, immediate adverse effects can occur to listed species if a single noise event exceeds the threshold for direct physical injury. Second, effects can result from prolonged exposure to noise levels that exceed the daily cumulative exposure threshold for

the animals, and these can constitute adverse effects if animals are exposed to the noise levels for sufficient periods. Behavioral effects can be adverse if such effects interfere with animals migrating, feeding, resting, or reproducing, for example. Our evaluation of effects to sea turtles and sturgeon as a result of noise created by construction activities is based on the analysis prepared in support of the Opinion for SAJ-82.² The noise analysis in this consultation evaluates effects to sturgeon and sea turtles identified by NMFS as potentially affected in the table above.

Based on our noise calculations, the installation of 24-in concrete piles and 36-in metal piles using an impact hammer with a pile cushioning block may cause peak-pressure injury to sea turtles or sturgeon within 21 ft (6 m) of the pile driving. Additionally, the daily cumulative sound exposure level of multiple pile strikes over the course of a day may cause injury to sturgeon and sea turtles at a radius of up to 152 ft (46 m) away from the pile. Because more than one pile may be installed at a time, and construction may be performed using a 24-hour construction window for up to 3 years, the use of the ramp-up technique prior to full-force driving will be utilized to further minimize the effects of in-water noise from pile installation. The use of the ramp-up technique prior to full-force driving will provide sea turtles and sturgeon ample opportunity to leave the project area as noise levels increase and before the peak-pressure injury threshold is reached. Due to the mobility of sea turtles and sturgeon, and because the project occurs in open water, we expect them to move away from noise disturbances. Because we anticipate that sea turtles and sturgeon will move away from the project area during the ramp-up period, we believe that an animal's suffering physical injury from peak-pressure noise exposure is extremely unlikely to occur. Additionally, construction personnel will cease construction activities if an animal is sighted in the 50-ft radius per NMFS's *Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions*. Thus, we believe the likelihood of any injurious effects occurring is discountable. An animal's movement away from the injurious impact zone is a behavioral response, with the same effects discussed below.

Based on our noise calculations, the installation of 24-in concrete piles and 36-in metal piles using an impact hammer with a pile cushioning block could also result in behavioral effects at a radii of up to 328 ft (100 m) for sea turtles and 1,523 ft (464 m) for sturgeon. Due to the mobility of sea turtles and sturgeon, we expect them to move away from noise disturbances in this open-water environment. Because there is similar habitat nearby, we believe behavioral effects will be insignificant. If an individual chooses to remain within the behavioral response zone, it could be exposed to behavioral noise impacts during pile installation. Additionally, in-water work will be prohibited from April 1 to September 30, when Atlantic sturgeon are at most risk of injury due to their spring and fall spawning runs that occur in the proposed action area. Therefore, we anticipate any behavioral effects will be insignificant.

Conclusion

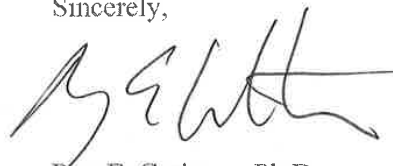
Because all potential project effects to listed species were found to be discountable, insignificant, or beneficial, we conclude that the proposed action is not likely to adversely affect listed species under NMFS's purview. This concludes your consultation responsibilities under the ESA for species under NMFS's purview. Consultation must be reinitiated if a take occurs or new information reveals effects of the action not previously considered, or if the identified action is

² NMFS. Biological Opinion on Regional General Permit SAJ-82 (SAJ-2007-01590), Florida Keys, Monroe County, Florida. June 10, 2014.

subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not previously considered, or if a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the identified action. NMFS's findings on the project's potential effects are based on the project description in this response. Any changes to the proposed action may negate the findings of this consultation and may require reinitiation of consultation with NMFS.

We look forward to further cooperation with you on other projects to ensure the conservation of our threatened and endangered marine species and designated critical habitat. If you have any questions on this consultation, please contact Francesca Innocenti, Consultation Biologist, at (727) 824-5336, or by email at francesca.innocenti@noaa.gov.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "R. Crabtree", written over a light blue horizontal line.

Roy E. Crabtree, Ph.D.
Regional Administrator

File: 1514-22.L.1



NORTH CAROLINA
Environmental Quality

ROY COOPER
Governor
MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary
LINDA CULPEPPER
Director

January 30, 2019
Carteret County
NCDWR Project No. 20181657
TIP B-4863

APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Mr. Hon Yeung
NCDOT, Division 2
1037 W.H. Smith Blvd.
Greenville, NC 27835

Dear Mr. Yeung:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts for the purpose of replacing Bridges 73 and 96 over The Straits on SR 1335 (Harkers Island Rd) in Carteret County:

Wetland and Open Water Impacts in the White Oak River Basin

Site	Wetland Fill Permanent (ac)	Wetland Excavation (ac)	Wetland Fill Temporary (ac)	Wetland Hand Clearing (ac)	Open Water Permanent (ac)	Open Water Temporary (ac)
1	0.07	--	0.03	0.07	--	--
2	<0.01	--	0.04	--	0.02	1.97
3	--	--	0.06	<0.01	<0.01	--
4	--	--	--	--	--	0.72
9	--	0.05	--	--	--	--
Total	0.07	0.05	0.13	0.07	0.02	2.69
Net Total	0.32				2.71	

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application dated received December 6, 2018. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 4135. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 14 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 300 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). Additional buffer impacts may require compensatory mitigation as described in 15A NCAC 2B.0259. For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.

Condition(s) of Certification:

1. This certification only authorizes impacts associated with the bridge and approaches. Impacts associated with utilities were authorized under a separate approval dated October 12, 2018 (DWR project # 20181176). Any changes to utility impacts will need to be covered under a modification of the approval letter dated October 12, 2018.



North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality | Division of Water Resources
512 North Salisbury Street | 1611 Mail Service Center | Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1611
919.707.9000

- * 2. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
- 3. The permittee will need to adhere to all appropriate in-water work moratoria (including the use of pile driving or vibration techniques) prescribed by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the NC Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF). No in-water work is permitted between April 1 and September 30 of any year, without prior approval from the NC Division of Water Resources, NMFS and NCDMF. In addition, the permittee shall conform to the NCDOT policy entitled "Stream Crossing Guidelines for Anadromous Fish Passage (May 12, 1997) at all times.
- 4. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
- 5. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]
- 6. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 7. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
- 8. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
- 9. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 10. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506{b}(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]
 - a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or for linear transportation projects, the *NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.
 - b. All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
 - c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
 - d. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-1, WS-11, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watershed*. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3); GC 4135]
- 11. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or surface waters or within 5 feet of the top of bank without prior approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

12. Erosion control matting in riparian areas shall not contain a plastic or nylon mesh grid which can impinge and entrap small animals. Matting should be secured in place by staples, stakes, or wherever possible live stakes of native trees. Riparian areas are defined as a distance 25 feet from top of stream bank. [15A NCAC 02B.0201]
13. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in disequilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed from wetlands and waters and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Energy, Mining and Land Resources (DEMLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
14. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
15. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream to the maximum extent practicable. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) where possible before entering the stream. To meet the requirements of NCDOT's NPDES permit NCS000250, please refer to the most recent version of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox manual for approved measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
16. All bridge construction shall be performed from the existing bridge, temporary work bridges, temporary causeways, or floating or sunken barges. If work conditions require barges, they shall be floated into position and then sunk. The barges shall not be sunk and then dragged into position. Under no circumstances should barges be dragged along the bottom of the surface water. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
17. Adherence to *The Guidelines for Avoiding Impacts to the West Indian Manatee: Precautionary Measures for Construction Activities in North Carolina Waters* will be required throughout construction.
18. Bridge piles and bents shall be constructed using driven piles (hammer or vibratory) or drilled shaft construction methods. More specifically, jetting or other methods of pile driving are prohibited without prior written approval from the NCDWR first. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
19. A turbidity curtain will be installed in the stream if driving or drilling activities occur within the stream channel, on the stream bank, or within 5 feet of the top of bank, or during the removal of bents from an old bridge. This condition can be waived with prior approval from the NCDWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
20. NCDOT shall be in compliance with the NCS00250 issued to the NCDOT, including the applicable requirements of the NCG01000. Please note the extra protections for the sensitive watersheds.
21. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]
22. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
23. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]

- * 24. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]
- 25. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission. The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919) 431-3000, Facsimile: (919) 431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DEQ as follows:

Mr. Bill F. Lane, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Garcy Ward at (252)946-6481 or garcy.ward@ncdenr.gov.

Sincerely,


Linda Culpepper, Director
Division of Water Resources

Electronic copy only distribution:

Tom Steffens, US Army Corps of Engineers, Washington Field Office
Jay Johnson, NCDOT, Division 2
Stephen Lane, NC Division of Coastal Management
Cathy Brittingham, NC Division of Coastal Management
Garcy Ward, NC Division of Water Resources Washington Regional Office
File Copy

ROY COOPER
Governor
MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary
LINDA CULPEPPER
Interim Director



March 5, 2019
Carteret County
NCDWR Project No. 20181176 v.2
TIP B-4863 Utilities

MODIFICATION of APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Mr. Hon Yeung
NCDOT, Division 2
1037 W.H. Smith Blvd.
Greenville, NC 27835

Dear Mr. Yeung:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts for the purpose of utility relocations and installation associated with the replacement of Bridges 73 and 96 over The Straits at Harker's Island in Carteret County:

Wetland and Open Water Impacts in the White Oak River Basin

Site	Wetland Fill Permanent (ac)	Wetland Hand Clearing (ac)	Open Water Permanent (ac)	Open Water Permanent (ac)
Original impacts approved	<0.01	0.10	<0.01	0.10
Additional impacts approved with this modification	--	0.04	--	--
Total	<0.01	0.14	<0.01	0.10
Net Total	0.15		0.11	

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your modified application dated received February 28, 2019. All the authorized activities and conditions of certification associated with the original Water Quality Certification dated October 15, 2018 still apply except where superseded by this certification. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 4133. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 12 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the



new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 300 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). Additional buffer impacts may require compensatory mitigation as described in 15A NCAC 2B.0259. For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.

Condition(s) of Certification:

1. This modification only authorizes impacts associated with utilities. Impacts associated with the bridge replacement were authorized under a separate approval dated January 30, 2019 (DWR project # 20181657). Any changes to impacts associated with bridge construction will need to be covered under a modification of the approval letter dated January 30, 2019.
2. This modification is applicable only to the additional proposed activities. All of the authorized activities and conditions of certification associated with the original Water Quality Certification dated October 15, 2018 still apply except where superseded by this certification.
3. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission. The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919) 431-3000, Facsimile: (919) 431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DEQ as follows:

Mr. Bill F. Lane, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Garcy Ward at (252)946-6481 or garcy.ward@ncdenr.gov.

Sincerely,



Linda Culpepper, Director
Division of Water Resources

Electronic copy only distribution:

Tom Steffens, US Army Corps of Engineers, Washington Field Office
Stephen Lane, NC Division of Coastal Management
Cathy Brittingham, NC Division of Coastal Management
Jay Johnson, NCDOT, Division 2
Garcy Ward, NC Division of Water Resources Washington Regional Office
File Copy

ROY COOPER
Governor
 DIONNE DELLI-GATTI
Secretary
 S. DANIEL SMITH
Director



March 26, 2021
 Carteret County
 NCDWR Project No. 20181657 v.2
 TIP B-4863

MODIFICATION of APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Mr. Hon Yeung
 NCDOT, Division 2
 1037 W.H. Smith Blvd.
 Greenville, NC 27835

Dear Mr. Yeung:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts for the purpose of replacing Bridges 73 and 96 over The Straits on SR 1335 (Harkers Island Rd) in Carteret County:

Coastal Wetland Impacts in the White Oak River Basin						
Site	Fill (ac)	Fill (temporary) (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Hand Clearing (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)
Original approved impacts at Site 1	0.07	0.03	--	--	0.07	0.17
New additional impacts with this approval at Site 1	0.04	--	--	--	0.01	0.05
Total	0.11	0.03	--	--	0.08	0.22

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your modified application dated received February 18, 2021. All the authorized activities and conditions associated with the original Water Quality Certification dated January 30, 2019 still apply except where superseded by this certification. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 4135. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 14 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 300 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). Additional buffer impacts may require compensatory mitigation as described in 15A NCAC 2B.0259. For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.



Condition(s) of Certification:

1. This modification is applicable only to the additional proposed activities. All of the authorized activities and conditions associated with the original Water Quality Certification dated January 30, 2019 still apply except where superseded by this certification.
2. Any rip-rap used for stream or shoreline stabilization shall be of a size and density to prevent movement by wave, current action, or stream flows and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
3. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission. The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919) 431-3000, Facsimile: (919) 431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DEQ as follows:

Mr. Bill F. Lane, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Gary Ward at (252)946-6481 or gary.ward@ncdenr.gov.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:

Amy Chapman

9C0886312DCD474...

S. Daniel Smith, Director
Division of Water Resources

Electronic copy only distribution:

Tom Steffens, US Army Corps of Engineers, Washington Field Office
Jay Johnson, NCDOT, Division 2
Stephen Lane, NC Division of Coastal Management
Cathy Brittingham, NC Division of Coastal Management
Gary Ward, NC Division of Water Resources Washington Regional Office
File Copy



North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality | Division of Water Resources
512 North Salisbury Street | 1617 Mail Service Center | Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1617
919.707.9000

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES

WATER QUALITY GENERAL CERTIFICATION NO. 4133

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

- **NATIONWIDE PERMIT 12 (UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES)**

Water Quality Certification Number 4133 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to surface waters and wetland areas as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (12) of the US Army Corps of Engineers regulations.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Effective date: December 1, 2017

Signed this day: December 1, 2017

By



for Linda Culpepper
Interim Director

GC4133

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Resources (DWR):

- a) If any of the Conditions of this Certification (listed below) cannot be met; or
- b) Total permanent impacts to wetlands or open waters equal to or greater than one-tenth (1/10) acre within the entire utility project; or
- c) Any permanent impacts to streams; or
- d) Total temporary impacts to streams greater than 500 feet within the entire utility project; or
- e) Any stream relocation or stream restoration; or
- f) Any high-density utility line and associated facilities project, as defined in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a) and by the density thresholds specified in 15A NCAC 02H .1017, which:
 - i. Disturbs one acre or more of land (including a project that disturbs less than one acre of land that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale); and
 - ii. Has permanent wetland, stream or open water impacts; and
 - iii. Is proposing new built-upon area; and
 - iv. Does not have a stormwater management plan reviewed and approved under a state stormwater program¹ or a state-approved local government stormwater program².

Projects that have vested rights, exemptions, or grandfathering from state or locally-implemented stormwater programs and projects that satisfy state or locally-implemented stormwater programs through use of community in-lieu programs **require written approval**; or

- g) Any permanent impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as: ORW (including SAV), HQW (including PNA), SA, WS-I, WS-II, Trout, or North Carolina or National Wild and Scenic River; or
- h) Any permanent impacts to coastal wetlands [15A NCAC 07H .0205], or Unique Wetlands (UWL); or
- i) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), NC Surface Water or Wetland Standards (15A NCAC 02B .0200), or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
- * j) Any impacts to subject water bodies and/or state regulated riparian buffers along subject water bodies in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman Lake, Jordan Lake or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with State Regulated Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless*:
 - i. The activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules; or
 - ii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued by the NC Division of Coastal Management (DCM); or

¹ e.g. Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW, or state-implemented Phase II NPDES

² e.g. Delegated Phase II NPDES, Water Supply Watershed, Nutrient-Sensitive Waters, or Universal Stormwater Management Program

GC4133

- iii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate or a Minor Variance is issued by a delegated or designated local government implementing a state riparian buffer program pursuant to 143-215.23.

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval.

I. ACTIVITY SPECIFIC CONDITIONS:

1. All sewer lines shall be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with Title 15A NCAC Chapter 02T.
2. Any utility construction corridor that is parallel to a stream or open water shall not be closer than 10 feet to the top of bank or ordinary high-water mark. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(4) and (c)(4)]
3. Where there are temporary or permanent impacts from stream crossings, utility lines shall cross the stream channel at a near-perpendicular direction (i.e., between 75 degrees and 105 degrees to the stream bank). Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
4. Construction corridors in wetlands and across stream channels shall be minimized to the maximum extent practicable and shall not exceed 50 feet wide for gas utility lines and 40 feet wide for all other utility lines. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

For construction corridors in wetlands and across stream channels, stumps shall be grubbed only as needed to install the utility and remaining stumps shall be cut off at grade level. The general stripping of topsoil within wetlands along the construction corridor is not permitted.

5. Permanent maintained access corridors in wetlands and across stream channels shall be restricted to the minimum width practicable and shall not exceed 30 feet wide for gas utility lines and 20 feet wide for all other utility lines except at manhole locations. 15-foot by 15-foot perpendicular vehicle turnarounds shall be allowed in access corridors but must be spaced at least 500 feet apart. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
6. For all utility lines constructed within wetlands, an anti-seep collar shall be placed at the downstream (utility line gradient) wetland boundary and every 150 feet up the gradient until the utility exits the wetland. Anti-seep collars may be constructed with class B concrete, compacted clay, PVC pipe, or metal collars. Wetland crossings that are directionally drilled, and perpendicular wetland crossings that are open cut and less than 150 feet long do not require anti-seep collars. The compacted clay shall have a specific

GC4133

infiltration of 1×10^{-5} cm/sec or less. A section and plan view diagram is attached for the anti-seep collars. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(4) and (c)(4)]

The following specifications shall apply to class B concrete:

- a. Minimum cement content, sacks per cubic yard with rounded coarse aggregate 5.0
 - b. Minimum cement content, sacks per cubic yard with angular coarse aggregate 5.5
 - c. Maximum water-cement ratio gallons per sack 6.8
 - d. Slump range 2" to 4"
 - e. Minimum strength - 28-day psi 2,500
7. The applicant shall have a specific plan for restoring wetland contours. Any excess material will be removed to a high ground disposal area. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

The mixing of topsoil and subsoils within the wetlands along utility corridors shall be minimized to the greatest extent practical. During excavation, the soils shall be placed on fabric to minimize impacts whenever possible. Topsoil excavated from utility trenches will be piled separately from subsoils and will be backfilled into the trench only after the subsoils have been placed and compacted.

- *8. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with the NCDOT's individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy this condition. All other high-density utility line and associated facilities projects that trigger threshold Item (f) above shall comply with one of the following requirements: [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]
- a. Provide a completed Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) for review and approval, including all appropriate stormwater control measure (SCM) supplemental forms and associated items, that complies with the high-density development requirements of 15A NCAC 02H .1003. Stormwater management shall be provided throughout the entire project area in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1003. For the purposes of 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a), density thresholds shall be determined in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1017.
 - b. Provide documentation (including calculations, photos, etc.) that the project will not cause degradation of downstream surface waters. Documentation shall include a detailed analysis of the hydrological impacts from stormwater runoff when considering the volume and velocity of stormwater runoff from the project built upon area and the size and existing condition of the receiving stream(s).

Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

II. GENERAL CONDITIONS:

1. When written authorization is required, the plans and specifications for the project are incorporated into the authorization by reference and are an enforceable part of the Certification. Any modifications to the project require notification to DWR and may require an application submittal to DWR with the appropriate fee. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

GC4133

2. No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands or waters beyond the footprint of the impacts (including temporary impacts) as authorized in the written approval from DWR; or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

No removal of vegetation or other impacts of any kind shall occur to state regulated riparian buffers beyond the footprint of impacts approved in a Buffer Authorization or Variance or as listed as an exempt activity in the applicable riparian buffer rules. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]

- * 3. In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506(h) and Session Law 2017-10, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet of perennial streams and/or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. Impacts associated with the removal of a dam shall not require mitigation when the removal complies with the requirements of Part 3 of Article 21 in Chapter 143 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Impacts to isolated and other non-404 jurisdictional wetlands shall not be combined with 404 jurisdictional wetlands for the purpose of determining when impact thresholds trigger a mitigation requirement. For linear publicly owned and maintained transportation projects that are not determined to be part of a larger common plan of development by the US Army Corps of Engineers, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet per perennial stream.

Compensatory stream and/or wetland mitigation shall be proposed and completed in compliance with G.S. 143-214.11. For applicants proposing to conduct mitigation within a project site, a complete mitigation proposal developed in accordance with the most recent guidance issued by the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District shall be submitted for review and approval with the application for impacts.

4. All activities shall be in compliance with any applicable State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules in Chapter 2 of Title 15A.
5. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or for linear transportation projects, the *NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.

All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

GC4133

For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

6. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters except within the footprint of temporary or permanent impacts authorized under this Certification. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
7. Erosion control matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used along streambanks or within wetlands. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02B .0201]
8. An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit (NCG010000) is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. The NCG010000 Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If the project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

9. All work in or adjacent to streams shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the *NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or the *NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual*, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
10. If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (e.g. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and 15A NCAC 04B .0125]

GC4133

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium. A copy of the approval from the resource agency shall be forwarded to DWR.

Work within a designated trout watershed of North Carolina (as identified by the Wilmington District of the US Army Corps of Engineers), or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat, shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

11. Culverts shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

Placement of culverts and other structures in streams shall be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20% of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic the existing stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel shall be avoided.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/connectivity has been provided when possible (e.g. rock ladders, cross vanes, etc.). Notification, including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations, shall be provided to DWR 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification, including supporting documentation such as a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc. shall be provided to DWR a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then DWR shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

GC4133

Installation of culverts in wetlands shall ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. When roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges shall be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques shall be used where practicable instead of rip-rap or other bank hardening methods.

12. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means to the maximum extent practicable (e.g. grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
13. Application of fertilizer to establish planted/seeded vegetation within disturbed riparian areas and/or wetlands shall be conducted at agronomic rates and shall comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations. Fertilizer application shall be accomplished in a manner that minimizes the risk of contact between the fertilizer and surface waters. [15A NCAC 02B .0200 and 15A NCAC 02B .0231]
14. If concrete is used during construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]
15. All proposed and approved temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area shall be returned to natural conditions within 60 calendar days after the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, planform pattern, and longitudinal bed profile. For projects that receive written approval, no temporary impacts are allowed beyond those included in the application and authorization. All temporarily impacted sites shall be restored and stabilized with native vegetation. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
16. All proposed and approved temporary pipes/culverts/rip-rap pads etc. in streams shall be installed as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* or the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

GC4133

17. Any rip-rap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be placed such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area or in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
18. Any rip-rap used for stream or shoreline stabilization shall be of a size and density to prevent movement by wave, current action, or stream flows and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
19. Applications for rip-rap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Rip-rap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) shall meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H .1405.
20. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters shall be inspected and maintained regularly to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. Construction shall be staged in order to minimize the exposure of equipment to surface waters to the maximum extent practicable. Fueling, lubrication and general equipment maintenance shall be performed in a manner to prevent, to the maximum extent practicable, contamination of surface waters by fuels and oils. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0211 (12)]
21. Heavy equipment working in wetlands shall be placed on mats or other measures shall be taken to minimize soil disturbance. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
22. In accordance with 143-215.85(b), the applicant shall report any petroleum spill of 25 gallons or more; any spill regardless of amount that causes a sheen on surface waters; any petroleum spill regardless of amount occurring within 100 feet of surface waters; and any petroleum spill less than 25 gallons that cannot be cleaned up within 24 hours.
- * 23. If an environmental document is required under the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse. If an environmental document is required under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Categorical Exclusion, the Final Environmental Assessment, or Final Environmental Impact Statement is published by the lead agency. [15A NCAC 01C .0107(a)]

GC4133

24. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals before proceeding with the project, including those required by, but not limited to, Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, Water Supply Watershed, and Trout Buffer regulations.
25. The applicant and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If DWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then DWR may revoke or modify a written authorization associated with this General Water Quality Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)]
26. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this Certification. A copy of this Certification, including all conditions shall be available at the project site during the construction and maintenance of this project. [15A NCAC 02H .0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
- * 27. When written authorization is required for use of this Certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return a certificate of completion (available on the DWR website: <https://edocs.deq.nc.gov/Forms/Certificate-of-Completion>). [15A NCAC 02H .0502(f)]
28. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]
29. If the property or project is sold or transferred, the new permittee shall be given a copy of this Certification (and written authorization if applicable) and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

III. GENERAL CERTIFICATION ADMINISTRATION:

- * 1. In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. An applicant for a CAMA permit under Article 7 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes for which a Water Quality Certification is required shall only make one payment to satisfy both agencies; the fee shall be as established by the Secretary in accordance with 143-215.3D(e)(7).

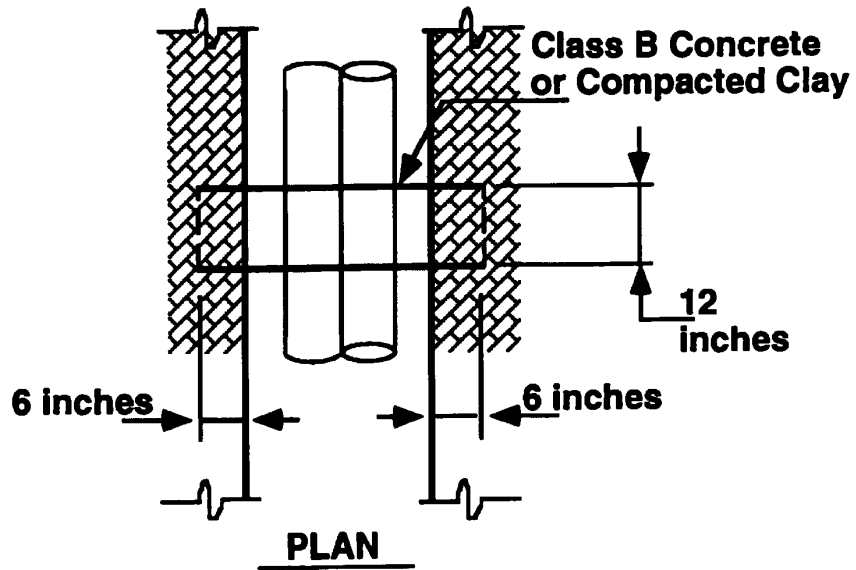
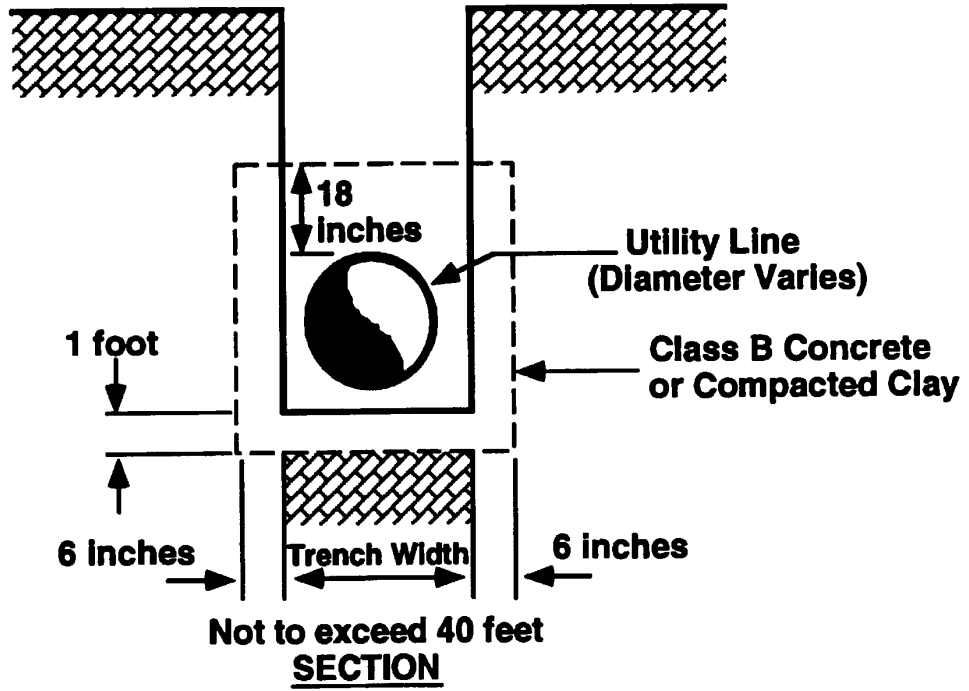
P-93

GC4133

2. This Certification neither grants nor affirms any property right, license, or privilege in any waters, or any right of use in any waters. This Certification does not authorize any person to interfere with the riparian rights, littoral rights, or water use rights of any other person and this Certification does not create any prescriptive right or any right of priority regarding any usage of water. This Certification shall not be interposed as a defense in any action respecting the determination of riparian or littoral rights or other rights to water use. No consumptive user is deemed by virtue of this Certification to possess any prescriptive or other right of priority with respect to any other consumptive user regardless of the quantity of the withdrawal or the date on which the withdrawal was initiated or expanded.
3. This Certification grants permission to the Director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DWR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours. [15A NCAC 02H .0502(e)]
4. This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide Permit and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification. This General Certification is rescinded when the US Army Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide Permits and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Resources.
5. Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.
- * 6. The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Resources may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is deemed in the public's best interest or determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the water or downstream waters are precluded.

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 4133 issued December 1, 2017 replaces WQC 4086 issued March 3, 2017; WQC 3884 issued March 19, 2012; WQC Number 3819 issued March 19, 2010; WQC Number 3699 issued November 1, 2007; WQC Number 3625 issued March 19, 2007; WQC Number 3374 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3288 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3101 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 3022 issued September 6, 1995, WQC Number 2664 issued January 21, 1992.

ANTI-SEEP COLLAR



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES

WATER QUALITY GENERAL CERTIFICATION NO. 4135

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

- **NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS), AND**
- **REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (NCDOT BRIDGES, WIDENING PROJECTS, INTERCHANGE IMPROVEMENTS)**

Water Quality Certification Number 4135 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to surface waters and wetland areas as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the US Army Corps of Engineers regulations and Regional General Permit 198200031.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Effective date: December 1, 2017

Signed this day: December 1, 2017

By

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Linda Culpepper', is written over a solid horizontal line.

for Linda Culpepper
Interim Director

GC4135

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Resources (DWR):

- a) If any of the conditions of this Certification (listed below) cannot be met; or
- b) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, except for construction of a driveway to a single family residential lot that is determined to not be part of a larger common plan of development, as long as the driveway involves a travel lane of less than 25 feet and total stream impacts of less than 60 feet, including any topographic/slope stabilization or in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or
- c) Any stream relocation or stream restoration; or
- d) Any high-density project, as defined in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a) and by the density thresholds specified in 15A NCAC 02H .1017, which:
 - i. Disturbs one acre or more of land (including a project that disturbs less than one acre of land that is part of a larger common plan of development or sale); and
 - ii. Has permanent wetland, stream or open water impacts; and
 - iii. Is proposing new built-upon area; and
 - iv. Does not have a stormwater management plan reviewed and approved under a state stormwater program¹ or a state-approved local government stormwater program².

Projects that have vested rights, exemptions, or grandfathering from state or locally-implemented stormwater programs and projects that satisfy state or locally-implemented stormwater programs through use of community in-lieu programs **require written approval**; or

- e) Any permanent impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as: ORW (including SAV), HQW (including PNA), SA, WS-I, WS-II, or North Carolina or National Wild and Scenic River.
- f) Any permanent impacts to waters, or to wetlands adjacent to waters, designated as Trout except for driveway projects that are below threshold (b) above provided that:
 - i. The impacts are not adjacent to any existing structures
 - ii. All conditions of this General Certification can be met, including adherence to any moratoriums as stated in Condition #10; and
 - iii. A *Notification of Work in Trout Watersheds Form* is submitted to the Division at least 60 days prior to commencement of work; or
- g) Any permanent impacts to coastal wetlands [15A NCAC 07H .0205], or Unique Wetlands (UWL); or
- h) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), NC Surface Water or Wetland Standards (15A NCAC 02B .0200), or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or

¹ e.g. Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW, or state-implemented Phase II NPDES

² e.g. Delegated Phase II NPDES, Water Supply Watershed, Nutrient-Sensitive Waters, or Universal Stormwater Management Program

GC4135

- * i) Any impacts to subject water bodies and/or state regulated riparian buffers along subject water bodies in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman Lake, Jordan Lake or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with State Regulated Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless*:
 - i. The activities are listed as “EXEMPT” from these rules; or
 - ii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued by the NC Division of Coastal Management (DCM); or
 - iii. A Buffer Authorization Certificate or a Minor Variance is issued by a delegated or designated local government implementing a state riparian buffer program pursuant to 143-215.23

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval.

I. ACTIVITY SPECIFIC CONDITIONS:

- * 1. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access residential, commercial or industrial building sites, then all parcels owned by the applicant that are part of the single and complete project authorized by this Certification must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. If required in writing by DWR, the applicant shall provide evidence that the parcels are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or state regulated riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]
- 2. For road and driveway construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
- * 3. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all lots with retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and state regulated riparian buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance with NC Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), NC Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), and/or State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200). These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or individual parcels, whichever is appropriate. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(4) and (c)(4)]
- 4. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with the NCDOT’s individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy this condition. All other high-density projects that trigger threshold item (d) above shall comply with one of the following requirements: [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

GC4135

- a. Provide a completed Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) for review and approval, including all appropriate stormwater control measure (SCM) supplemental forms and associated items, that complies with the high-density development requirements of 15A NCAC 02H .1003. Stormwater management shall be provided throughout the entire project area in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1003. For the purposes of 15A NCAC 02H .1003(2)(a), density thresholds shall be determined in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .1017.
- b. Provide documentation (including calculations, photos, etc.) that the project will not cause degradation of downstream surface waters. Documentation shall include a detailed analysis of the hydrological impacts from stormwater runoff when considering the volume and velocity of stormwater runoff from the project built upon area and the size and existing condition of the receiving stream(s).

Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

II. GENERAL CONDITIONS:

- * 1. When written authorization is required, the plans and specifications for the project are incorporated into the authorization by reference and are an enforceable part of the Certification. Any modifications to the project require notification to DWR and may require an application submittal to DWR with the appropriate fee. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
2. No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands or waters beyond the footprint of the impacts (including temporary impacts) as authorized in the written approval from DWR; or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

No removal of vegetation or other impacts of any kind shall occur to state regulated riparian buffers beyond the footprint of impacts approved in a Buffer Authorization or Variance or as listed as an exempt activity in the applicable riparian buffer rules. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]

- * 3. In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506(h) and Session Law 2017-10, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet of perennial streams and/or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. Impacts associated with the removal of a dam shall not require mitigation when the removal complies with the requirements of Part 3 of Article 21 in Chapter 143 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Impacts to isolated and other non-404 jurisdictional wetlands shall not be combined with 404 jurisdictional wetlands for the purpose of determining when impact thresholds trigger a mitigation requirement. For linear publicly owned and maintained transportation projects that are not determined to be part of a larger common plan of development by the US Army Corps of Engineers, compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of greater than 300 linear feet per perennial stream.

GC4135

Compensatory stream and/or wetland mitigation shall be proposed and completed in compliance with G.S. 143-214.11. For applicants proposing to conduct mitigation within a project site, a complete mitigation proposal developed in accordance with the most recent guidance issued by the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District shall be submitted for review and approval with the application for impacts.

4. All activities shall be in compliance with any applicable State Regulated Riparian Buffer Rules in Chapter 2 of Title 15A.
5. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]

Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or for linear transportation projects, the *NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.

All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality Waters (HQW), or Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW), then the sedimentation and erosion control designs shall comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

6. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters except within the footprint of temporary or permanent impacts authorized under this Certification. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]
7. Erosion control matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used along streambanks or within wetlands. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02B .0201]

P-100

GC4135

8. An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit (NCG010000) is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. The NCG010000 Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If the project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5)]

9. All work in or adjacent to streams shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the *NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*, or the *NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual*, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
10. If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (e.g. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and 15A NCAC 04B .0125]

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium. A copy of the approval from the resource agency shall be forwarded to DWR.

Work within a designated trout watershed of North Carolina (as identified by the Wilmington District of the US Army Corps of Engineers), or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat, shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

11. Culverts shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]

P-101

GC4135

Placement of culverts and other structures in streams shall be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20% of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic the existing stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel shall be avoided.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/connectivity has been provided when possible (e.g. rock ladders, cross vanes, etc.). Notification, including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations, shall be provided to DWR 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification, including supporting documentation such as, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc. shall be provided to DWR a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then DWR shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR.

Installation of culverts in wetlands shall ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. When roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges shall be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques shall be used where practicable instead of rip-rap or other bank hardening methods.

12. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means to the maximum extent practicable (e.g. grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Exceptions to this condition require application to and written approval from DWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]

P-102

GC4135

13. Application of fertilizer to establish planted/seeded vegetation within disturbed riparian areas and/or wetlands shall be conducted at agronomic rates and shall comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations. Fertilizer application shall be accomplished in a manner that minimizes the risk of contact between the fertilizer and surface waters. [15A NCAC 02B .0200 and 15A NCAC 02B .0231]
14. If concrete is used during construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state. [15A NCAC 02B .0200]
15. All proposed and approved temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area shall be returned to natural conditions within 60 calendar days after the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, planform pattern, and longitudinal bed profile. For projects that receive written approval, no temporary impacts are allowed beyond those included in the application and authorization. All temporarily impacted sites shall be restored and stabilized with native vegetation. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
16. All proposed and approved temporary pipes/culverts/rip-rap pads etc. in streams shall be installed as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* or the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2) and (c)(2)]
17. Any rip-rap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be placed such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area or in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
18. Any rip-rap used for stream or shoreline stabilization shall be of a size and density to prevent movement by wave, current action, or stream flows and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
19. Applications for rip-rap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Rip-rap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) shall meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H .1405.

P-103

GC4135

20. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters shall be inspected and maintained regularly to prevent contamination of surface waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. Construction shall be staged in order to minimize the exposure of equipment to surface waters to the maximum extent practicable. Fueling, lubrication and general equipment maintenance shall be performed in a manner to prevent, to the maximum extent practicable, contamination of surface waters by fuels and oils. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0211 (12)]
21. Heavy equipment working in wetlands shall be placed on mats or other measures shall be taken to minimize soil disturbance. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
22. In accordance with 143-215.85(b), the applicant shall report any petroleum spill of 25 gallons or more; any spill regardless of amount that causes a sheen on surface waters; any petroleum spill regardless of amount occurring within 100 feet of surface waters; and any petroleum spill less than 25 gallons that cannot be cleaned up within 24 hours.
- * 23. If an environmental document is required under the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse. If an environmental document is required under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Categorical Exclusion, the Final Environmental Assessment, or Final Environmental Impact Statement is published by the lead agency. [15A NCAC 01C .0107(a)]
24. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals before proceeding with the project, including those required by, but not limited to, Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge, Water Supply Watershed, and Trout Buffer regulations.
25. The applicant and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If DWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then DWR may revoke or modify a written authorization associated with this General Water Quality Certification. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)]
26. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this Certification. A copy of this Certification, including all conditions shall be available at the project site during the construction and maintenance of this project. [15A NCAC 02H .0507 (c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

GC4135

- * 27. When written authorization is required for use of this Certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return a certificate of completion (available on the DWR website <https://edocs.deq.nc.gov/Forms/Certificate-of-Completion>). [15A NCAC 02H .0502(f)]
- 28. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c)]
- 29. If the property or project is sold or transferred, the new permittee shall be given a copy of this Certification (and written authorization if applicable) and is responsible for complying with all conditions. [15A NCAC 02H .0501 and .0502]

III. GENERAL CERTIFICATION ADMINISTRATION:

- * 1. In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. An applicant for a CAMA permit under Article 7 of Chapter 113A of the General Statutes for which a Water Quality Certification is required shall only make one payment to satisfy both agencies; the fee shall be as established by the Secretary in accordance with 143-215.3D(e)(7).
- 2. This Certification neither grants nor affirms any property right, license, or privilege in any waters, or any right of use in any waters. This Certification does not authorize any person to interfere with the riparian rights, littoral rights, or water use rights of any other person and this Certification does not create any prescriptive right or any right of priority regarding any usage of water. This Certification shall not be interposed as a defense in any action respecting the determination of riparian or littoral rights or other rights to water use. No consumptive user is deemed by virtue of this Certification to possess any prescriptive or other right of priority with respect to any other consumptive user regardless of the quantity of the withdrawal or the date on which the withdrawal was initiated or expanded.
- 3. This Certification grants permission to the Director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DWR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours. [15A NCAC 02H .0502(e)]
- 4. This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide Permit and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification. This General Certification is rescinded when the US Army Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide Permits and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Resources.

P-105

GC4135

5. Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.
- * 6. The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Resources may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is deemed in the public's best interest or determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the water or downstream waters are precluded.

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 4135 issued December 1, 2017 replaces WQC Number 4088 issued March 3, 2017; WQC 3886 issued March 12, 2012; WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987.



BRIDGE PERMIT

30 Sep 2020

(2-20-5)

WHEREAS by Title V of an act of Congress approved August 2, 1946, entitled "General Bridge Act of 1946," as amended (33 U.S.C. §§ 525-533), the consent of Congress was granted for the construction, maintenance and operation of bridges and approaches thereto over the navigable waters of the United States;

AND WHEREAS the Secretary of Homeland Security has delegated the authority of Section 502(b) of that act to the Commandant, U.S. Coast Guard by Department of Homeland Security Delegation Number: 0170.1;

AND WHEREAS before construction is commenced, the Commandant must approve the location and plans of any such bridge and may impose any specific conditions relating to the construction, maintenance and operation of the structure deemed necessary in the interest of public navigation, such conditions to have the force of law;

AND WHEREAS the - **STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA** - has submitted for approval the location and plans of a bridge to be constructed across The Straits at Harkers Island, North Carolina;

NOW THEREFORE, This is to certify that the location and plans dated 10 April 2019 are hereby approved by the Commandant, subject to the following conditions:

1. No deviation from the approved plans may be made either before or after completion of the structure unless the modification of said plans has previously been submitted to and received the approval of the Commandant.

2. The construction of falsework, pilings, cofferdams or other obstructions, if required, shall be in accordance with plans submitted to and approved by the Commander, Fifth Coast Guard District, prior to construction of the bridge. All work shall be so conducted that the free navigation of the waterway is not unreasonably interfered with and the present navigable depths are not impaired. Timely notice of any and all events that may affect navigation shall be given to the District Commander during construction of the bridge. The channel or channels through the structure shall be promptly cleared of all obstructions placed therein or caused by the construction of the bridge to the satisfaction of the District Commander, when in the judgment of the District Commander the construction work has reached a point where such action should be taken, but in no case later than 90 days after the bridge has been opened to traffic.

3. Issuance of this permit does not relieve the permittee of the obligation or responsibility for compliance with the provisions of any other law or regulation as may be under the jurisdiction of the U. S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service; U. S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service; the State of North Carolina, Department of Environmental Quality, or any other Federal, state or local authority having cognizance of any aspect of the location, construction or maintenance of said bridge.

4. A bridge protective system shall be installed and maintained in good condition by and at the expense of the owner of the bridge when so required by the District Commander. Said installation and maintenance shall be for the safety of navigation and be in accordance with plans submitted to and approved by the District Commander prior to its construction.

5. Clearance gauges shall be installed and maintained in a good and legible condition by and at the expense of the owner of the bridge when so required by the District Commander. The type of gauges and the locations in which they are to be installed will be submitted to the District Commander for approval.

6. In-water construction activities associated with this project shall cease in their entirety from 1 April through 30 September of each year that work on the project continues. This moratorium is intended to preclude disruption of fish migration and to keep fishery resource harms and losses to a minimum.

7. The temporary work platforms across The Straits, mile 0.9, shall be constructed in accordance with the approved plan sheets 8, 9, and 10 (of 10) dated 10 April 2019.

8. All parts of the temporary work platforms, or incomplete parts thereof, shall be removed in their entirety and the waterway cleared to the satisfaction of the District Commander. Such removal and clearance shall be completed by and at the expense of the owner of the bridge upon due notice from the District Commander.

9. When the proposed bridge is no longer used for transportation purposes, it shall be removed in its entirety or to an elevation deemed appropriate by the District Commander and the waterway cleared to the satisfaction of the District Commander. Such removal and clearance shall be completed by and at the expense of the owner of the bridge upon due notice from the District Commander.

Continuation Sheet

**Bridge across The Straits at Harkers Island,
North Carolina**

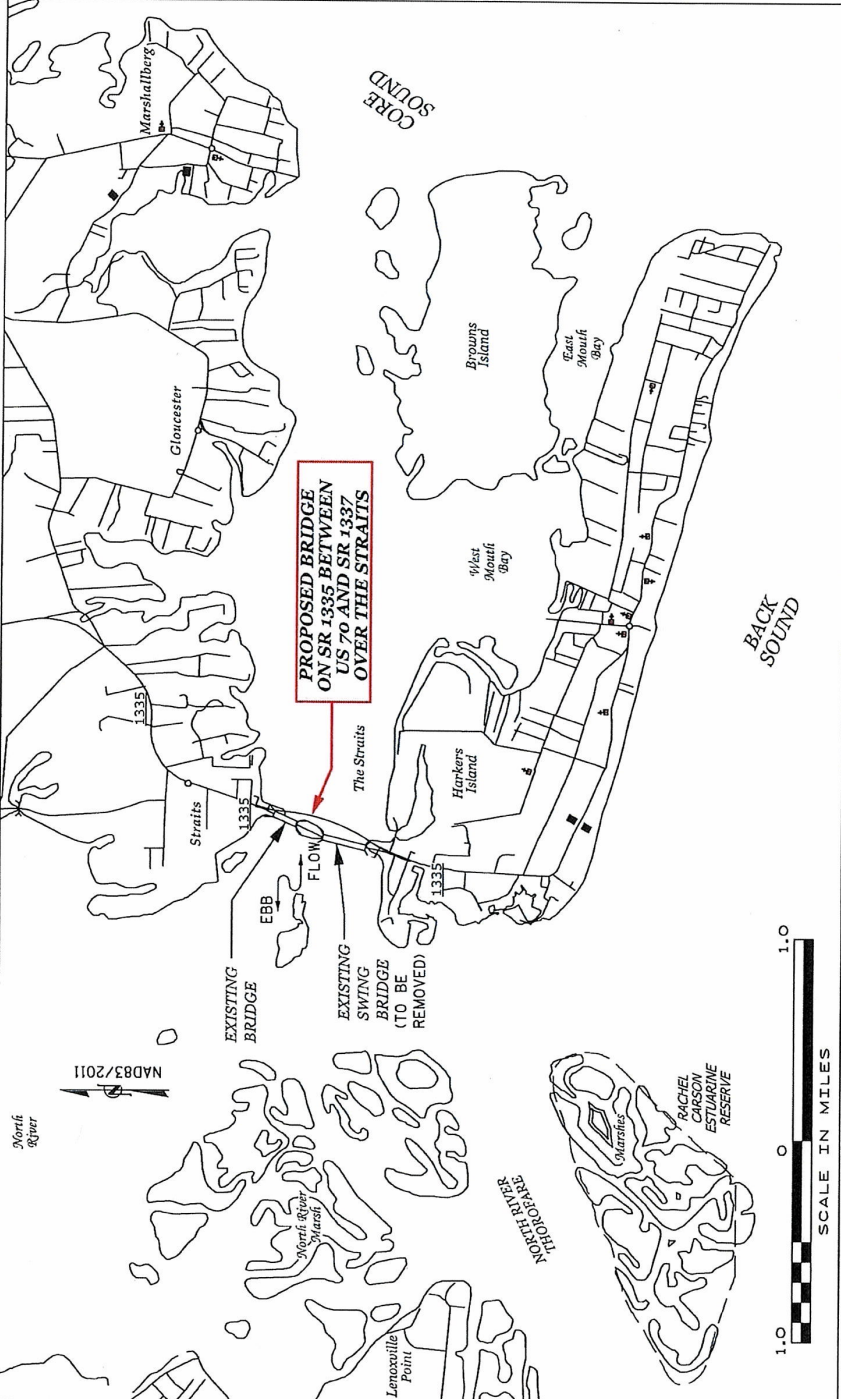
30 Sep 2020
BRIDGE PERMIT
P(2-20-5)

10. The approval hereby granted shall cease and be null and void unless construction of the bridge is commenced within three years and completed within five years after the date of this permit.



Brian L. Dunn
Chief, Office of Bridge Programs
U.S. Coast Guard
By direction of the Commandant

VICINITY MAP



PROPOSED BRIDGE ON SR 1335 BETWEEN US 70 AND SR 1337 OVER THE STRAITS

A VESSEL IMPACT STUDY WAS PERFORMED FOR THE PROPOSED BRIDGE OVER THE STRAITS. NCDOT HAS SPECIFIED THAT, FOR THE PURPOSES OF VESSEL IMPACT RISK ANALYSIS, THE PROPOSED BRIDGE HAS AN OPERATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF "CRITICAL". SITE-SPECIFIC DATA WAS COLLECTED AND AN ANALYSIS WAS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 3.14 - VESSEL COLLISION OF THE 2017 AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS. MINIMUM DESIGN FORCE IS ASSOCIATED WITH A SINGLE 35' x 120' x 100 TON, DRIFTING HOPPER BARGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE 2017 AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS.

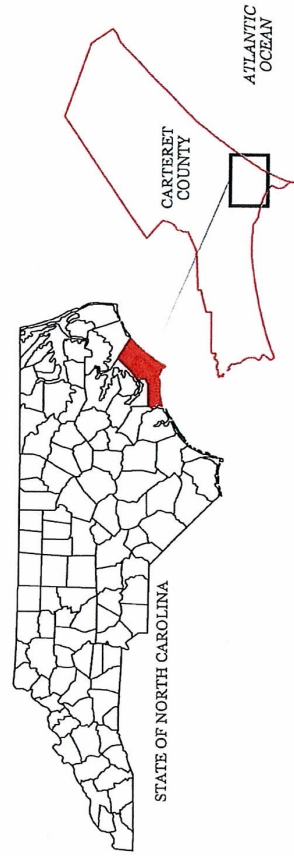


THIS BRIDGE HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING REQUIREMENTS FOR VESSEL COLLISION.

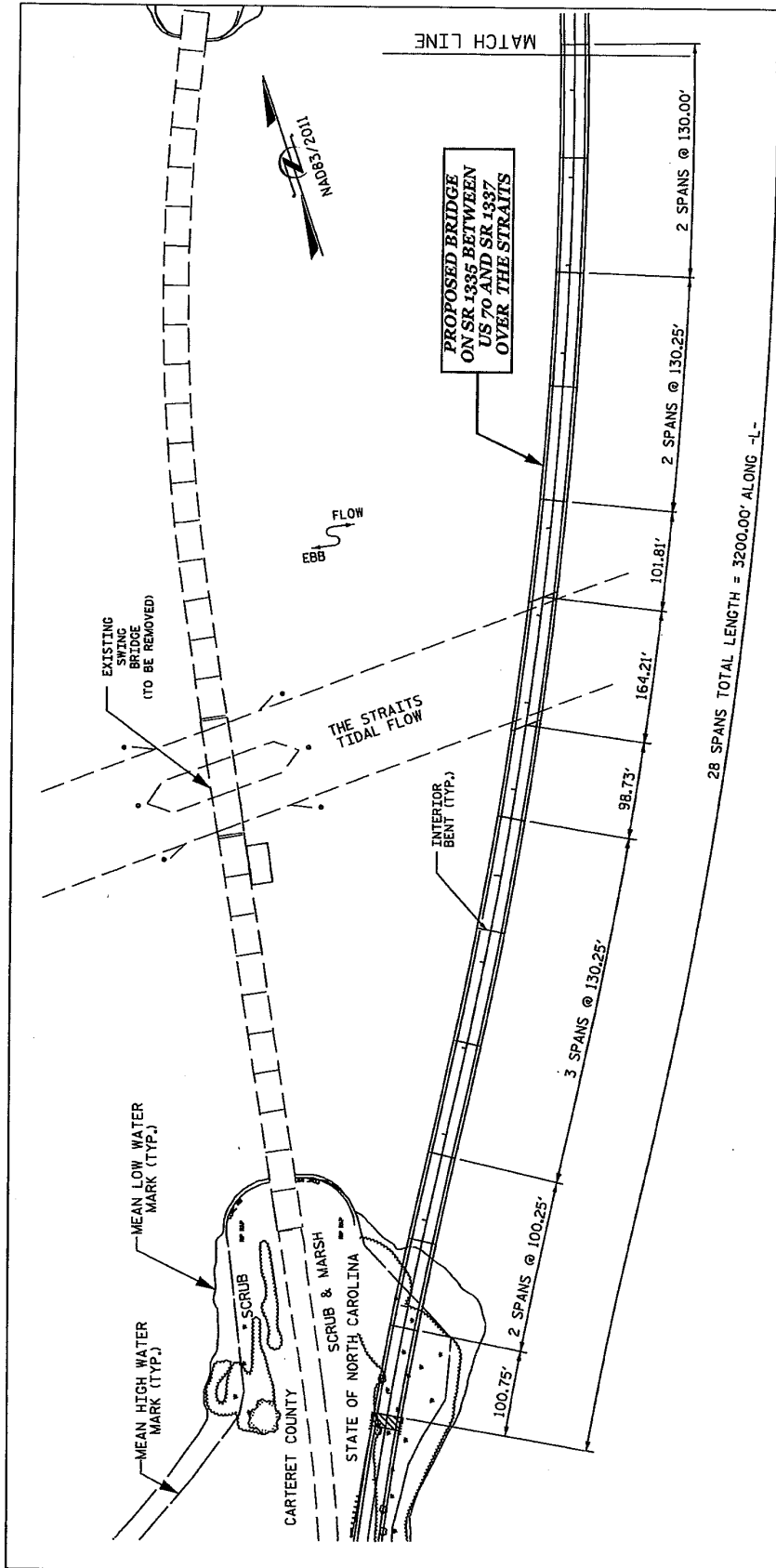


STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH
EARL C. DAVITS
MEMORIAL BRIDGE
ON SR 1335 BETWEEN
US 70 AND SR 1337
OVER THE STRAITS
AT MILE POST 0.9
NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC
CARTERET COUNTY

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

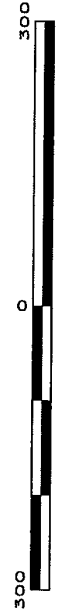


STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863
APRIL 10, 2019 SHEET 1 OF 10



NOTE:
DATUM: NAVD 1988

THIS BRIDGE HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF NORTH CAROLINA DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING REQUIREMENTS FOR VESSEL COLLISION.



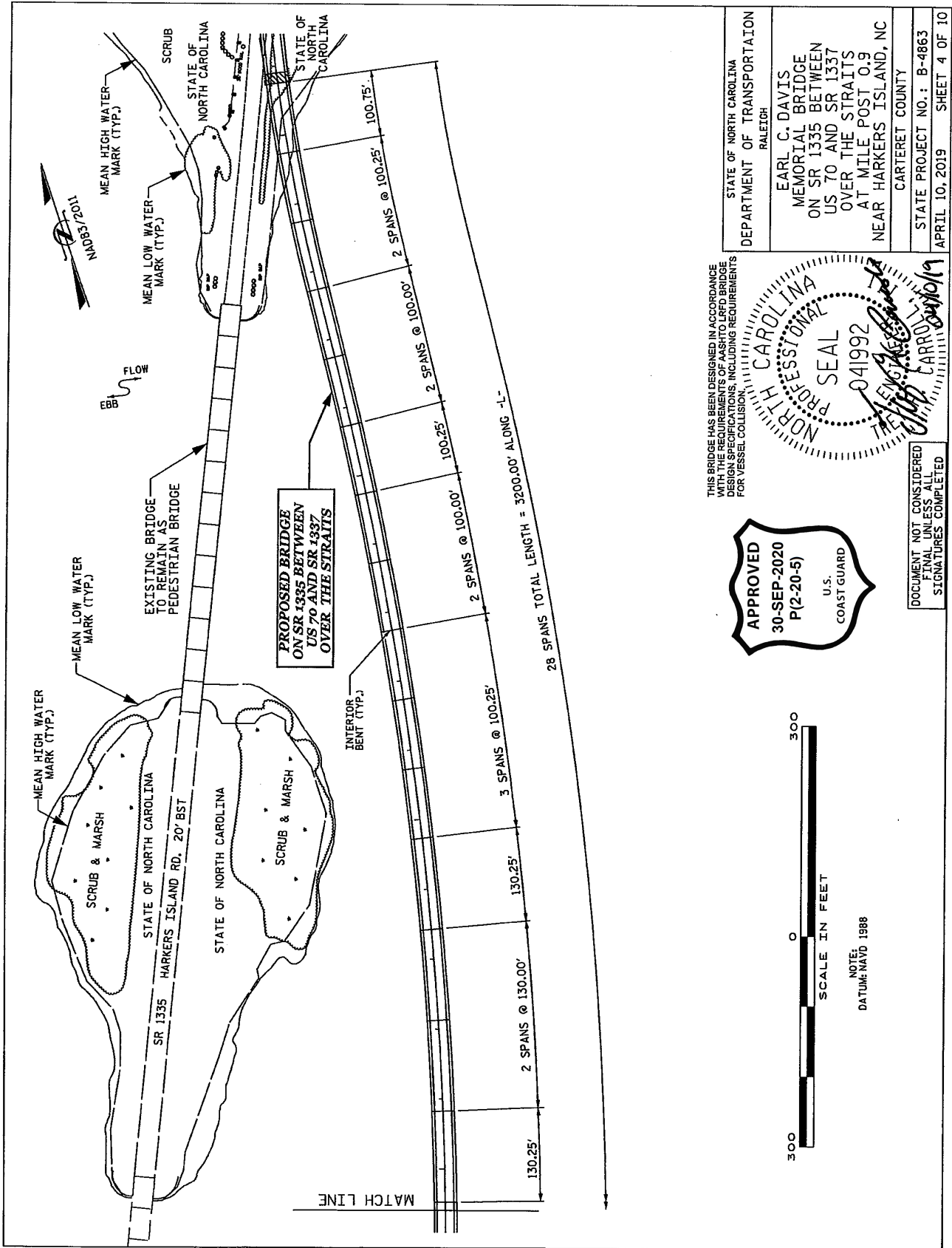
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH

EARL C. DAVIS
MEMORIAL BRIDGE
ON SR 1335 BETWEEN
US 70 AND SR 1337
OVER THE STRAITS
AT MILE POST 0.9
NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC

CARTERET COUNTY

STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863
APRIL 10, 2019 SHEET 3 OF 10

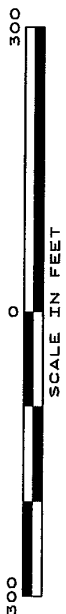
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



**PROPOSED BRIDGE
ON SR 1335 BETWEEN
US 70 AND SR 1337
OVER THE STRAITS**



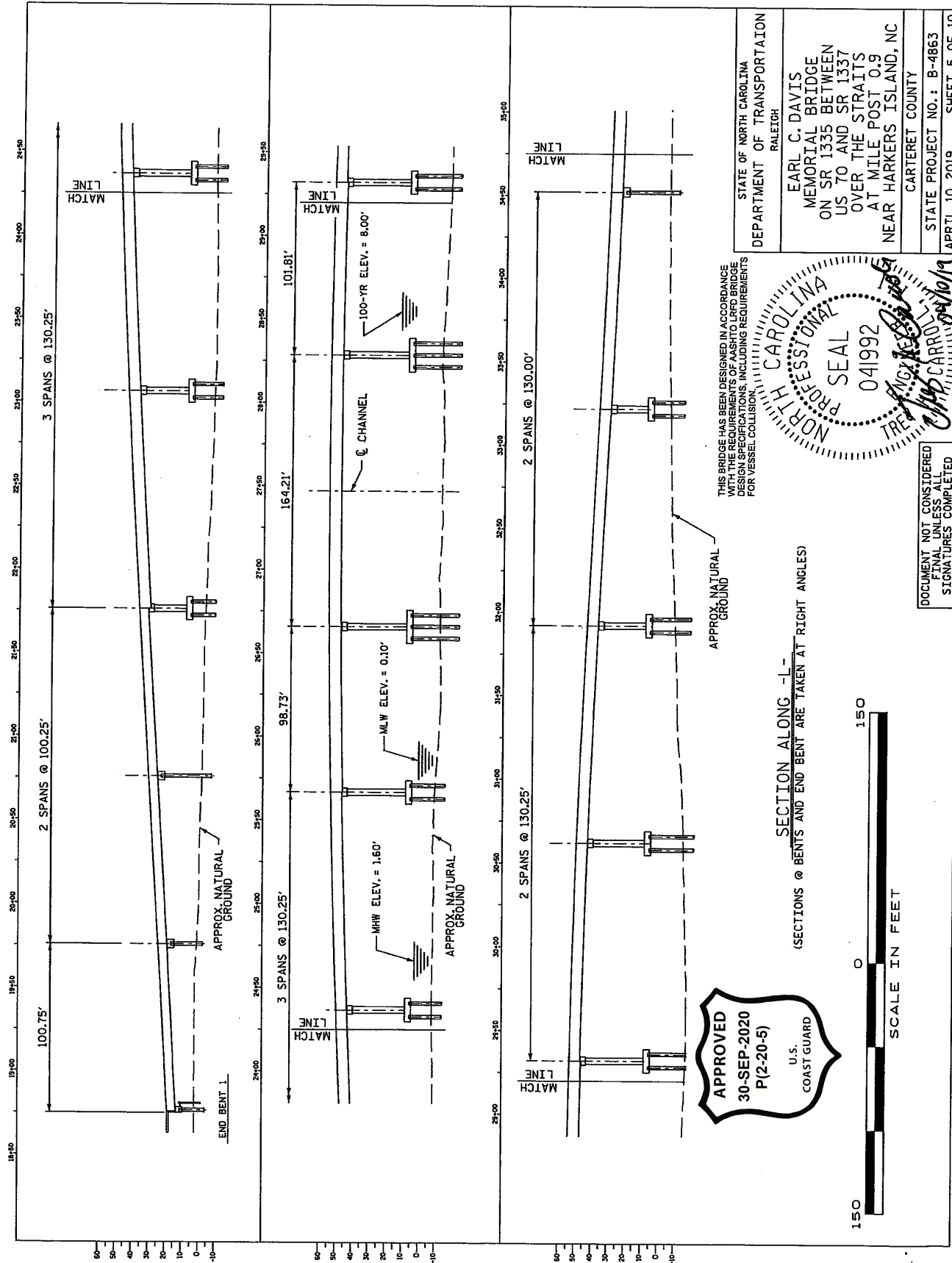
THIS BRIDGE HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF AASHTO LFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING REQUIREMENTS FOR VESSEL COLLISION.

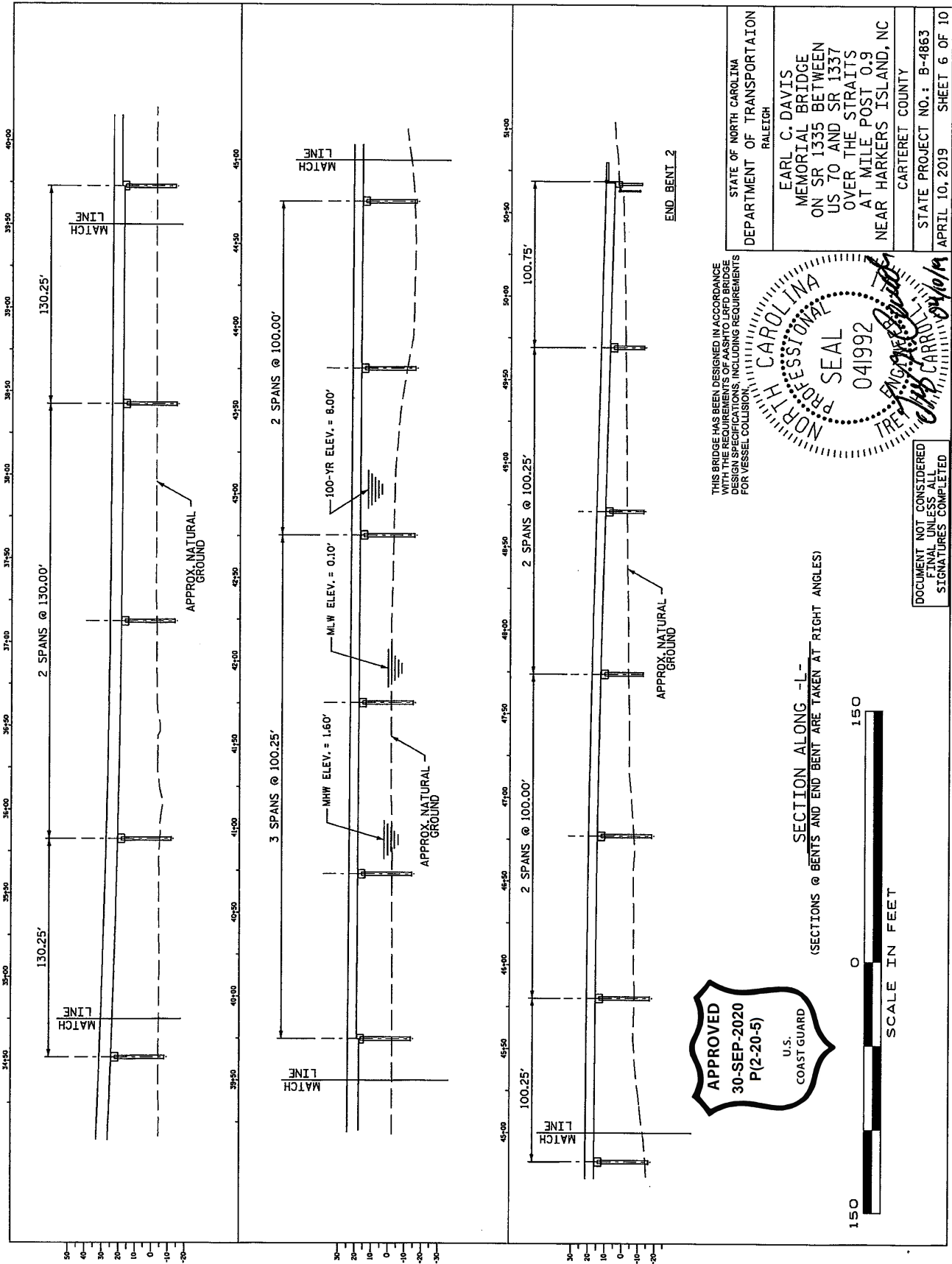


NOTE:
DATUM: NAVD 1988

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH	EARL C. DAVIS MEMORIAL BRIDGE ON SR 1335 BETWEEN US 70 AND SR 1337 OVER THE STRAITS AT MILE POST 0.9 NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC
CARTERET COUNTY	
STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863	
APRIL 10, 2019	SHEET 4 OF 10

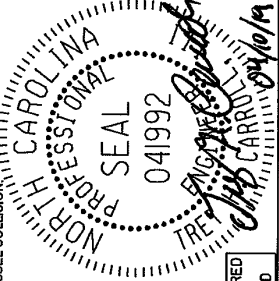




SECTION ALONG -L-
 (SECTIONS @ BENTS AND END BENT ARE TAKEN AT RIGHT ANGLES)

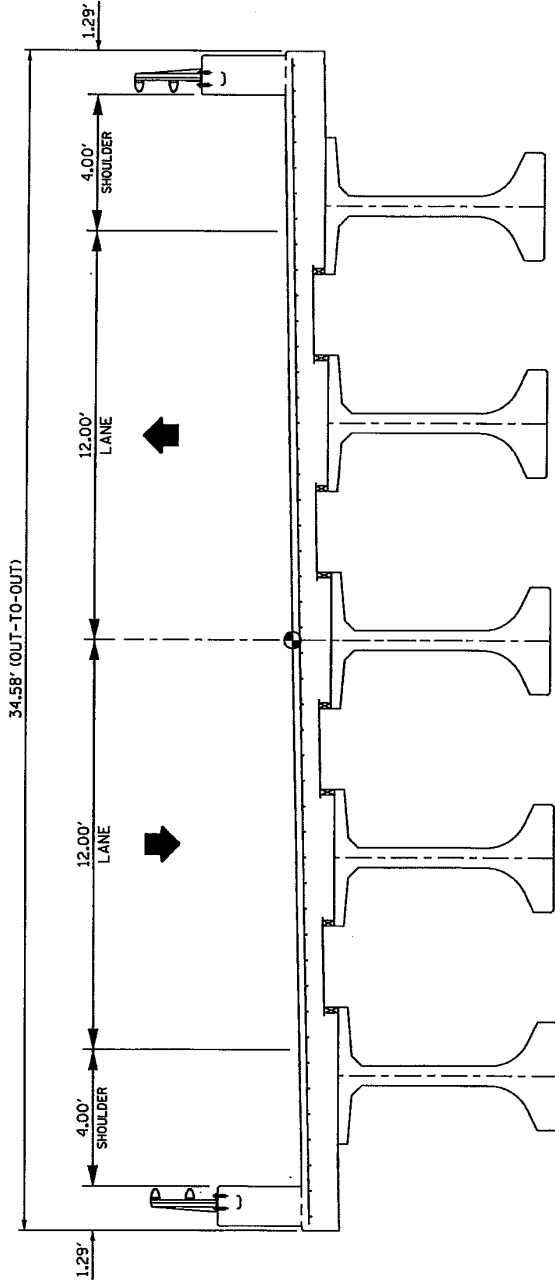


THIS BRIDGE HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE STANDARDS OF PRACTICE FOR BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING REQUIREMENTS FOR VESSEL COLLISION.

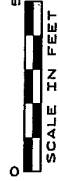


STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH	EARL C. DAVIS MEMORIAL BRIDGE ON SR 1335 BETWEEN US 70 AND SR 1337 OVER THE STRAITS AT MILE POST 0.9 NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC CARTERET COUNTY
STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863	
APRIL 10, 2019 SHEET 6 OF 10	

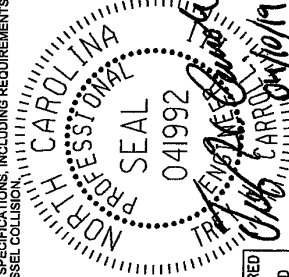
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED
 FINAL UNLESS ALL
 SIGNATURES COMPLETED



CHANNEL SPAN TYPICAL SECTION

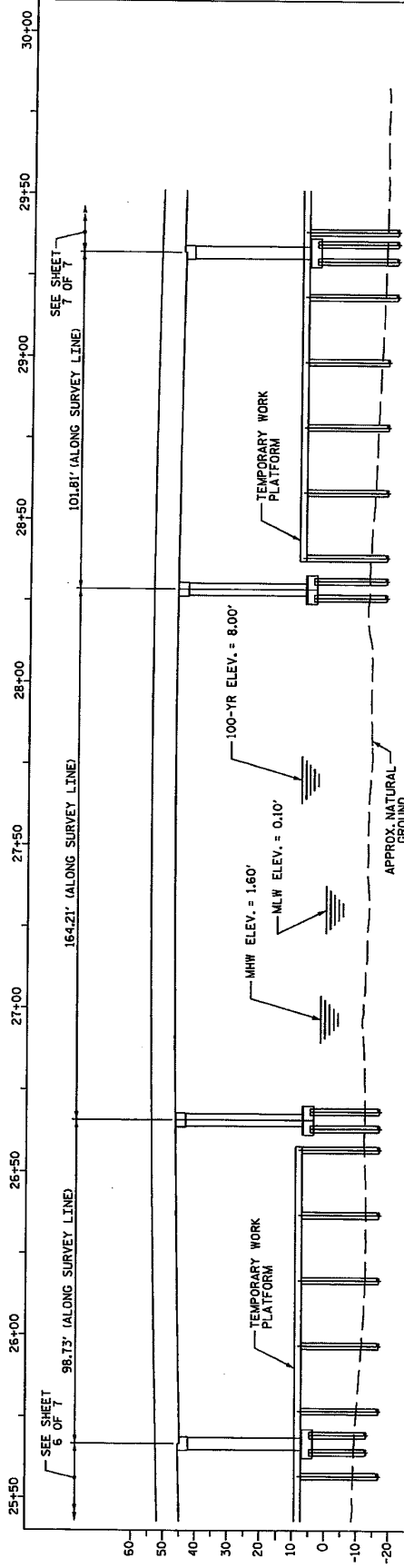


THIS BRIDGE HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING REQUIREMENTS FOR VESSEL COLLISION.

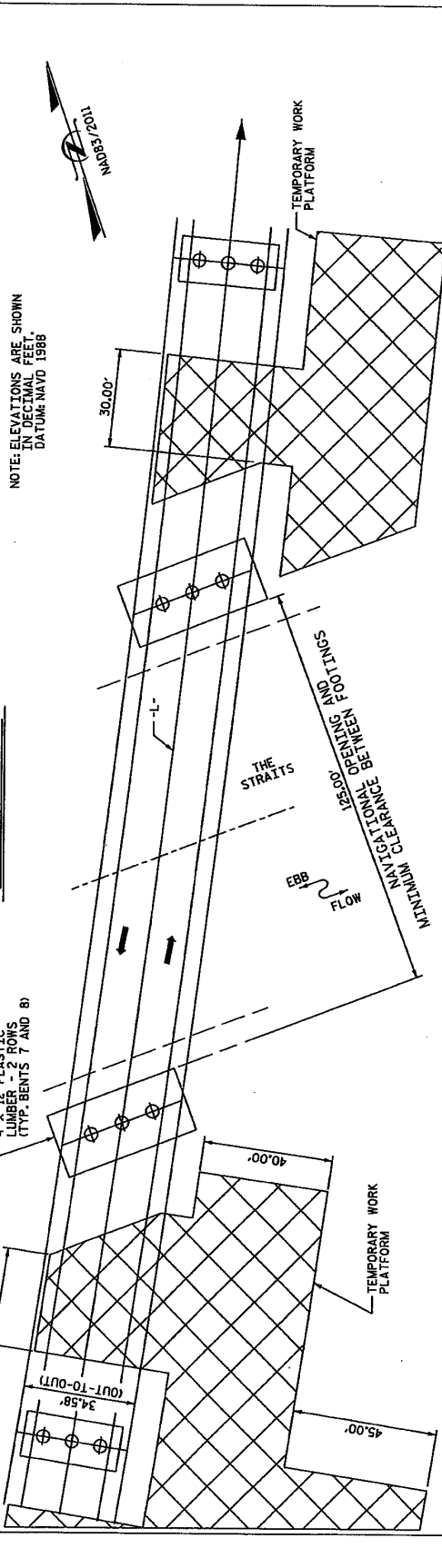


STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH
EARL C. DAVIS MEMORIAL BRIDGE ON SR 1335 BETWEEN US TO AND SR 1337 OVER THE STRAITS AT MILE POST 0.9 NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC CARTERET COUNTY
STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863 APRIL 10, 2019
SHEET 7 OF 10

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



ELEVATION



PLAN

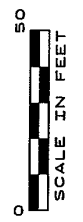


STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 RALEIGH

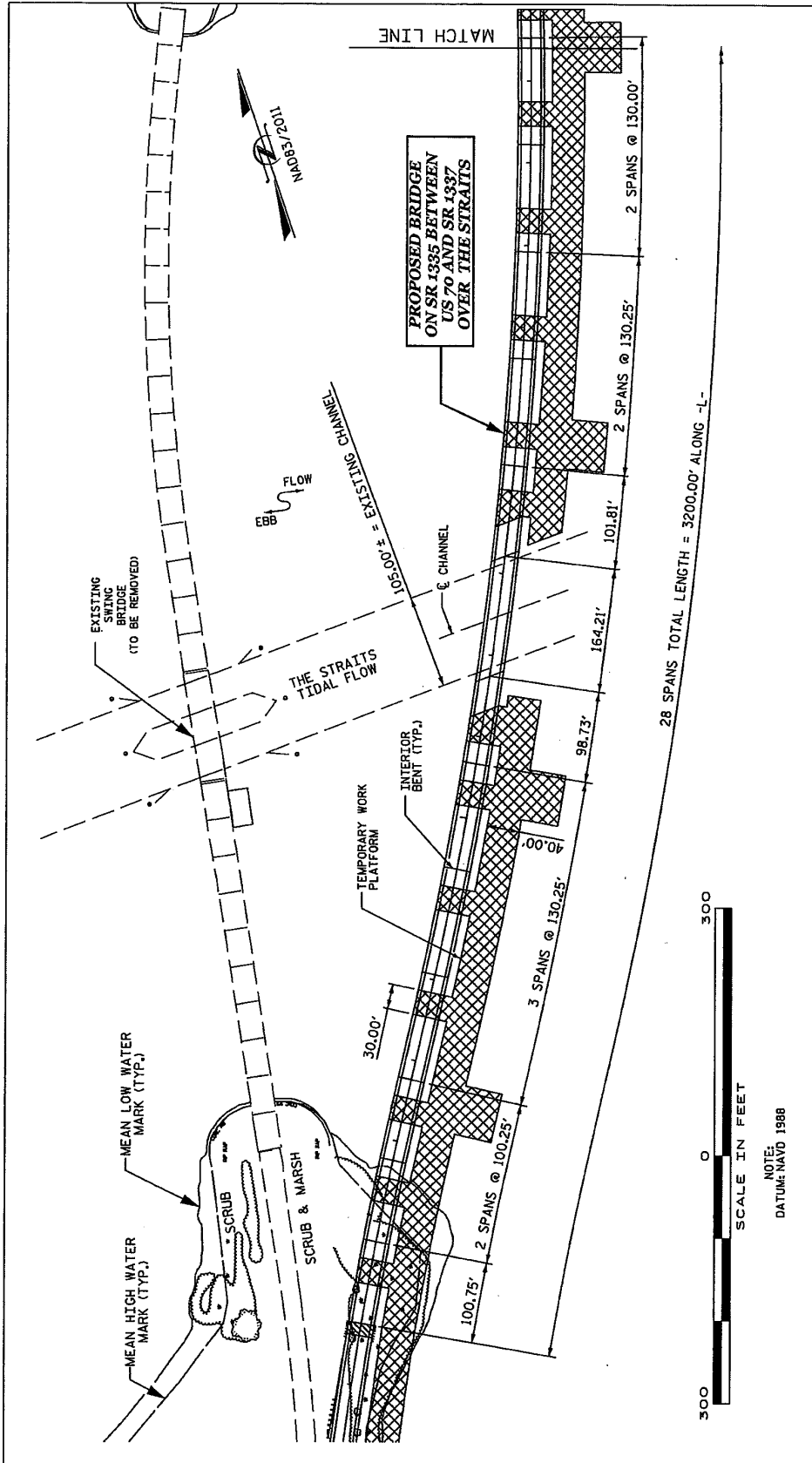
EARL C. DAVIS
 MEMORIAL BRIDGE
 ON SR 1335 BETWEEN
 US 70 AND SR 1337
 OVER THE STRAITS
 AT MILE POST 0.9
 NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC

CARTERET COUNTY

STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863
 APRIL 10, 2019 SHEET 8 OF 10



DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED
 FINAL UNLESS ALL
 SIGNATURES COMPLETED



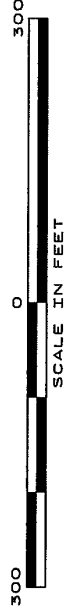
THIS BRIDGE HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING REQUIREMENTS FOR VESSEL COLLISION.



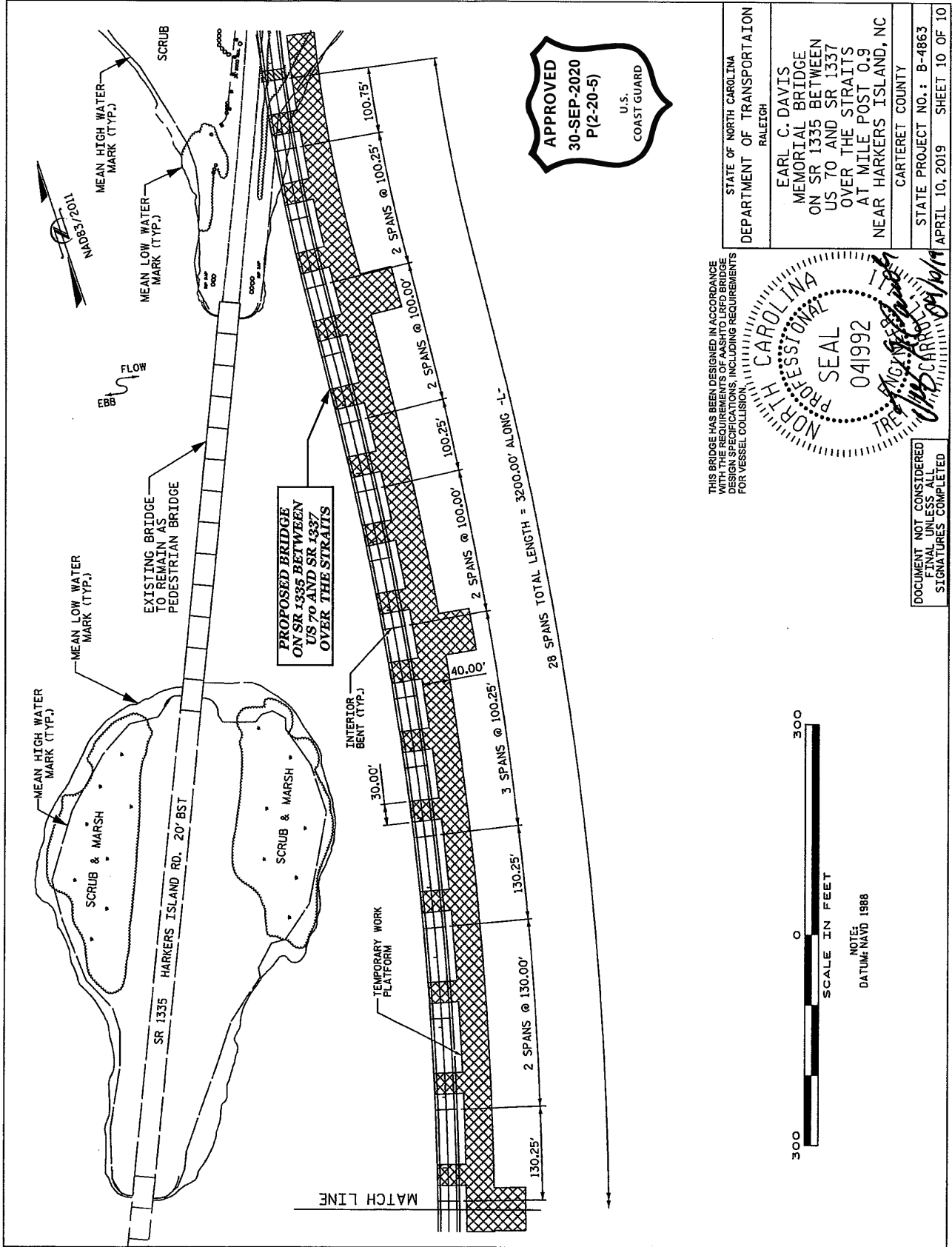
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 RALEIGH
 EARL C. DAVIS
 MEMORIAL BRIDGE
 ON SR 1335 BETWEEN
 US 70 AND SR 1337
 OVER THE STRAITS
 AT MILE POST 0.9
 NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC
 CARTERET COUNTY
 STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863
 APRIL 10, 2019 SHEET 9 OF 10



DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

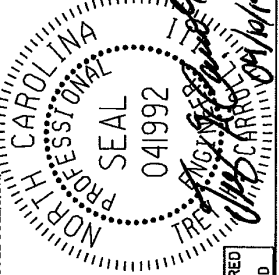


NOTE:
 DATUM: NAVD 1988



APPROVED
 30-SEP-2020
 P(2-20-5)
 U.S.
 COAST GUARD

THIS BRIDGE HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF AASHTO LEFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING REQUIREMENTS FOR VESSEL COLLISION.



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH
EARL C. DAVIS MEMORIAL BRIDGE ON SR 1335 BETWEEN US 70 AND SR 1337 OVER THE STRAITS AT MILE POST 0.9 NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC CARTERET COUNTY
STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863 APRIL 10, 2019 SHEET 10 OF 10

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



NOTE:
 DATUM: NAVD 1988



BRIDGE PERMIT
AMENDMENT
(3-20-5)

30 Sep 2020

WHEREAS by a permit issued on 26 May 1967, the Commandant of the Coast Guard approved the location and plans of a bridge to be constructed by the State of North Carolina across The Straits at Harkers Island, North Carolina, under the authority of the General Bridge Act of 1946, as amended, and that the bridge was constructed;

AND WHEREAS condition 4 of that permit provided that no deviation from the approved plans may be made either before or after completion of the structure unless the modification of said plans has previously been submitted to and receive the approval of the Commandant and the - **STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA** - now has submitted for approval plans indicating modification to the bridge by removal of that portion from the fishing pier to Harkers Island and retention of that portion from the mainland to the fishing pier as a pedestrian bridge;

NOW THEREFORE, This is to certify that the location and plans dated 8 July 2019, hereby approved supersede the plans previously approved. In granting this approval, all conditions to which the original permit was subject are superseded by the following conditions:

1. No deviation from the approved plans may be made either before or after completion of the structure unless the modification of said plans has previously been submitted to and received the approval of the Commandant.
2. The construction of falsework, pilings, cofferdams or other obstructions, if required, shall be in accordance with plans submitted to and approved by the Commander, Fifth Coast Guard District, prior to modification of the bridge. All work shall be so conducted that the free navigation of the waterway is not unreasonably interfered with and the present navigable depths are not impaired. Timely notice of any and all events that may affect navigation shall be given to the District Commander during modification of the bridge. The channel or channels through the structure shall be promptly cleared of all obstructions placed therein or caused by the modification of the bridge to the satisfaction of the District Commander, when in the judgment of the District Commander the modification work has reached a point where such action should be taken.
3. Issuance of this permit amendment does not relieve the permittee of the obligation or responsibility for compliance with the provisions of the U. S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service; U. S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service; and State of North Carolina, Department of Environmental Quality, or any other law or regulation as may be under the jurisdiction of any other Federal, state or local authority having cognizance of any aspect of the location, modification or

Continuation Sheet

**Bridge across The Straits at Harkers Island,
North Carolina**

30 Sep 2020
BRIDGE PERMIT
AMENDMENT
(Permit 3-20-5)

maintenance of said bridge.

4. A bridge fendering system shall be installed and maintained in good condition by and at the expense of the owner of the bridge when so required by the District Commander. Said installation and maintenance shall be for the safety of navigation and be in accordance with plans submitted to and approved by the District Commander prior to its construction.

5. Clearance gauges shall be installed and maintained in a good and legible condition by and at the expense of the owner of the bridge when so required by the District Commander. The type of gauges and the locations in which they are to be installed will be submitted to the District Commander for approval.

6. In-water construction activities associated with this project shall cease in their entirety from 1 April through 30 September of each year that work on the project continues. This moratorium is intended to preclude disruption of fish migration and to keep fishery resource harms and losses to a minimum.

7. All parts of the existing to-be-modified Bridge No. 96 across The Straits, mile 0.6, from the fishing pier to Harkers Island, shall be removed in their entirety, except for piles that break off during removal. Piles that break off during removal shall be removed to a depth of 15 feet below mean lower low water for piles in the navigation span and one span to the south and three spans to the north of the navigation span, and shall be cutoff at the mud line or natural ground line for all other piles. The waterway shall be cleared to the satisfaction of the District Commander. Such removal and clearance shall be completed by and at the expense of the owner of the bridge upon due notice from the District Commander.

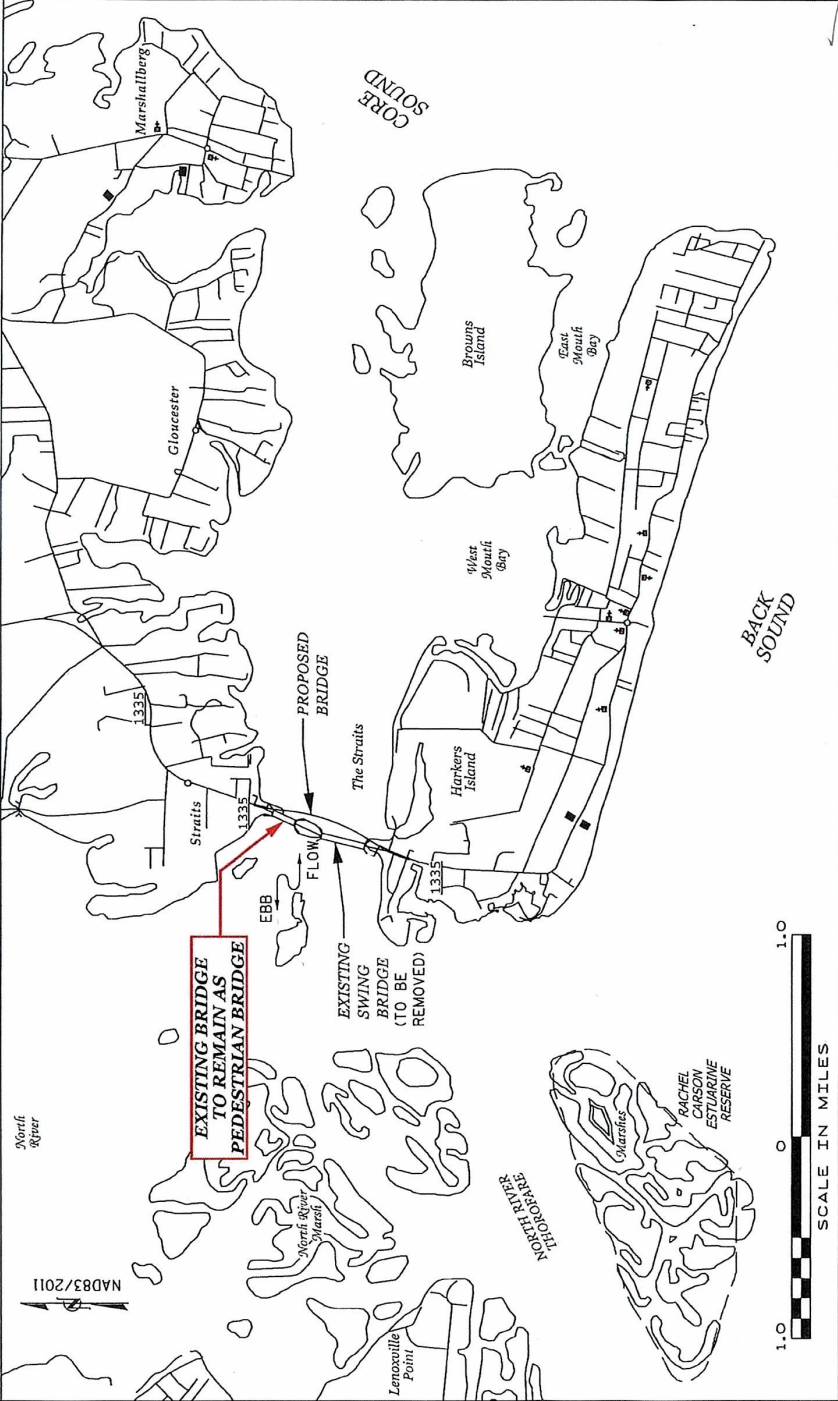
8. When the bridge is no longer used for transportation purposes, it shall be removed in its entirety or to an elevation deemed appropriate by the District Commander and the waterway cleared to the satisfaction of the District Commander. Such removal and clearance shall be completed by and at the expense of the owner of the bridge upon due notice from the District Commander.

9. The approval hereby granted shall cease and be null and void unless modification of the bridge is commenced within three years and completed within six years after the date of this permit amendment.

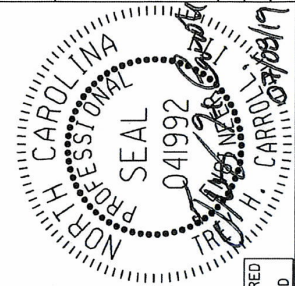


Brian L. Dunn
Chief, Office of Bridge Programs
U.S. Coast Guard
By direction of the Commandant

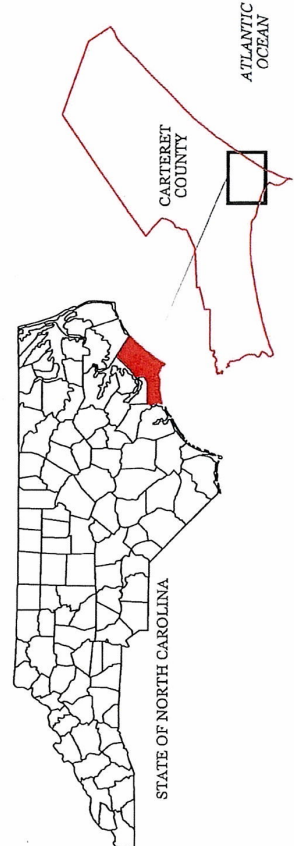
VICINITY MAP

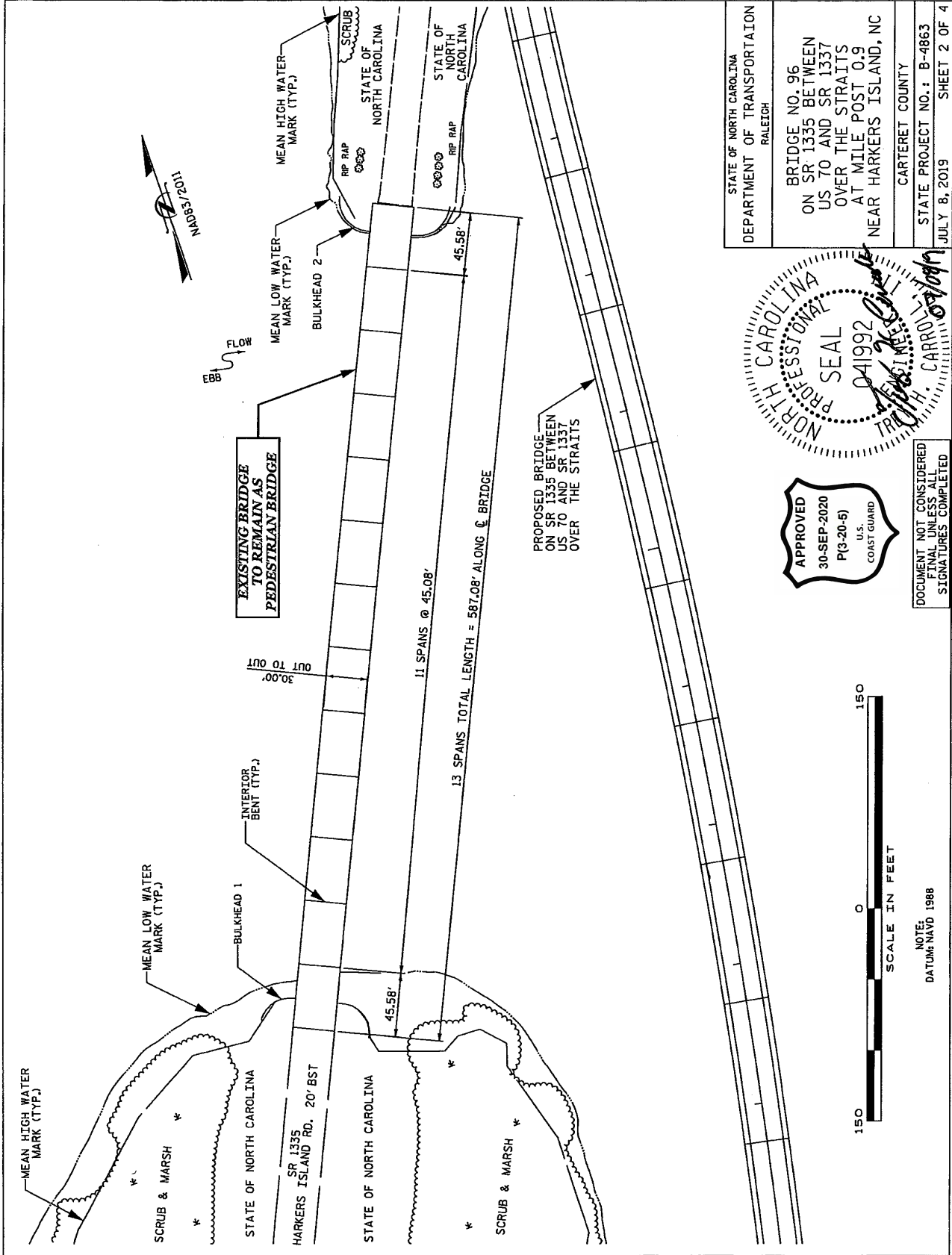


STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH	BRIDGE NO. 96 ON SR 1335 BETWEEN US 70 AND SR 1337 OVER THE STRAITS AT MILE POST 0.9 NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC
CARTERET COUNTY	
STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863	
JULY 8, 2019 SHEET 1 OF 4	

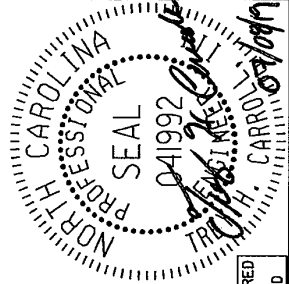


DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED
FINAL UNLESS ALL
SIGNATURES COMPLETED

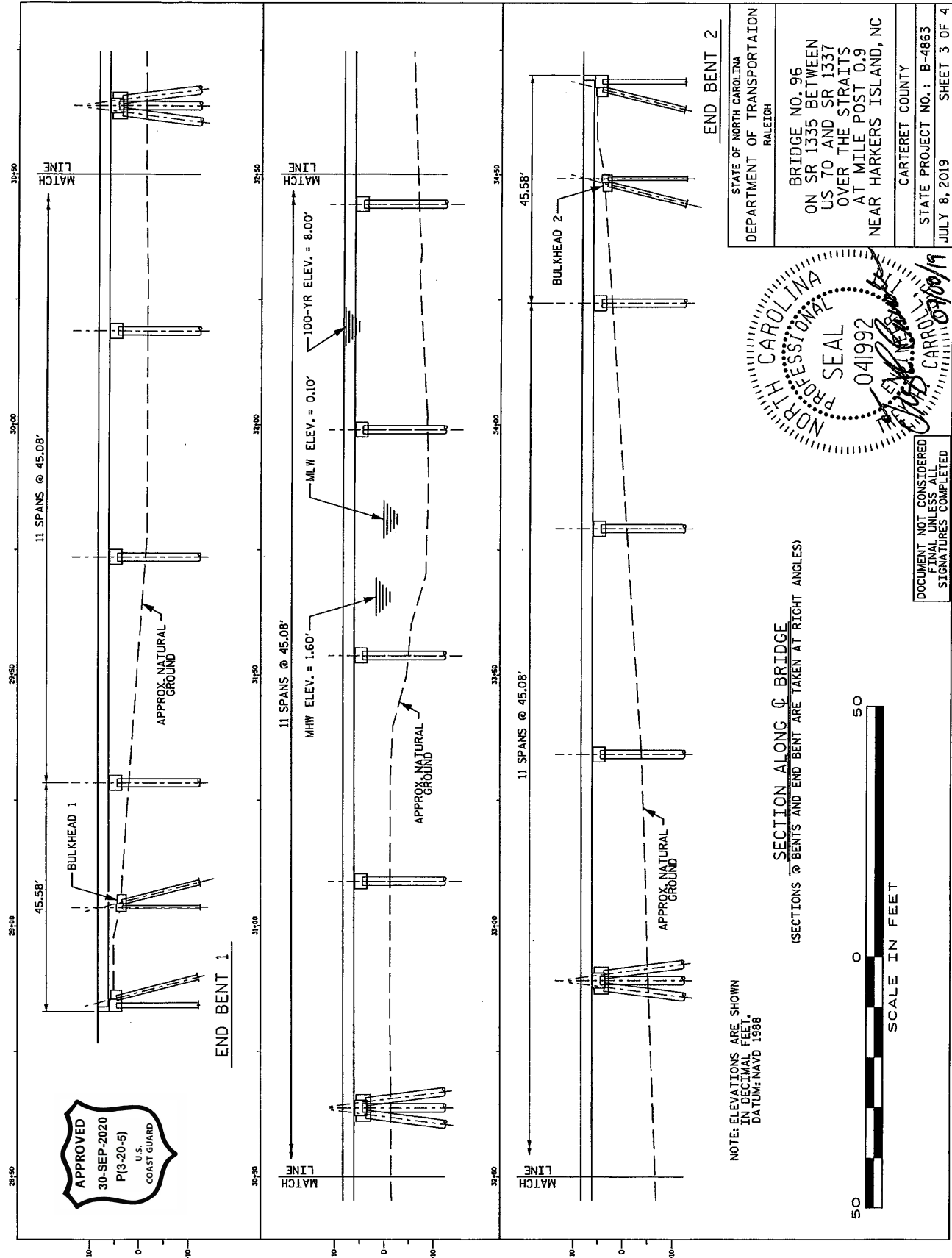




STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH	BRIDGE NO. 96 ON SR 1335 BETWEEN US 70 AND SR 1337 OVER THE STRAITS AT MILE POST 0.9 NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC
CARTERET COUNTY	STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863
	JULY 8, 2019 SHEET 2 OF 4

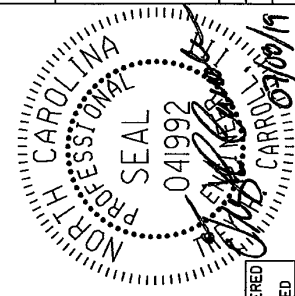


DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED
FINAL UNLESS ALL
SIGNATURES COMPLETED



NOTE: ELEVATIONS ARE SHOWN IN DECIMAL FEET, DATUM: NAVD 1988

SECTION ALONG C BRIDGE
(SECTIONS @ BENTS AND END BENT ARE TAKEN AT RIGHT ANGLES)



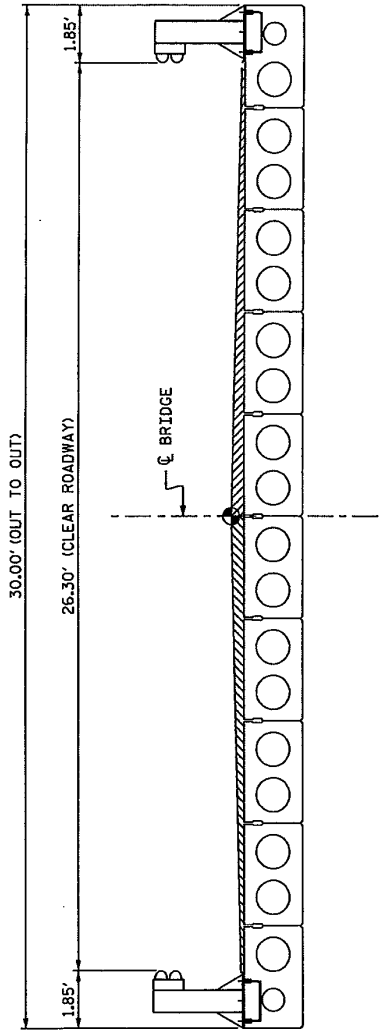
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH

BRIDGE NO. 96
ON SR 1335 BETWEEN
US 70 AND SR 1337
OVER THE STRAITS
AT MILE POST 0.9
NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC

CARTERET COUNTY

STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863
JULY 8, 2019 SHEET 3 OF 4

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



TYPICAL SECTION



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH	BRIDGE NO. 96 ON SR 1335 BETWEEN US TO AND SR 1337 OVER THE STRAITS AT MILE POST 0.9 NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC
	CARTERET COUNTY
	STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863
	JULY 8, 2019 SHEET 4 OF 4



DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED
FINAL UNLESS ALL
SIGNATURES COMPLETED

U.S. Department of
Homeland Security

United States
Coast Guard



Commander
Fifth Coast Guard District

431 Crawford Street
Portsmouth, VA 23704
Staff Symbol: dpb
Phone: (757) 398-6629
Fax: (757) 398-6334
Email: Traci.G.Whitfield@uscg.mil
CGDFiveBridges@uscg.mil

16591
04 MAR 2021

Mr. Christopher Rivenbark
North Carolina Department of Transportation
1598 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1598

Dear Mr. Rivenbark:

This letter is in response to your submission of a Coast Guard bridge lighting & other signals plan application dated March 3, 2021, received on March 3, 2021, for highway fixed bridge – Harkers Island Bridge across The Straits, at mile 0.6, at Harkers Island, Carteret County, NC.

The approved Coast Guard bridge lighting & other signals plan for the above bridge is attached. No deviation from the approved plan is authorized.

Please contact Ms. Traci Whitfield at the above telephone number or email address if you have any questions regarding our comments or requirements.

Sincerely,

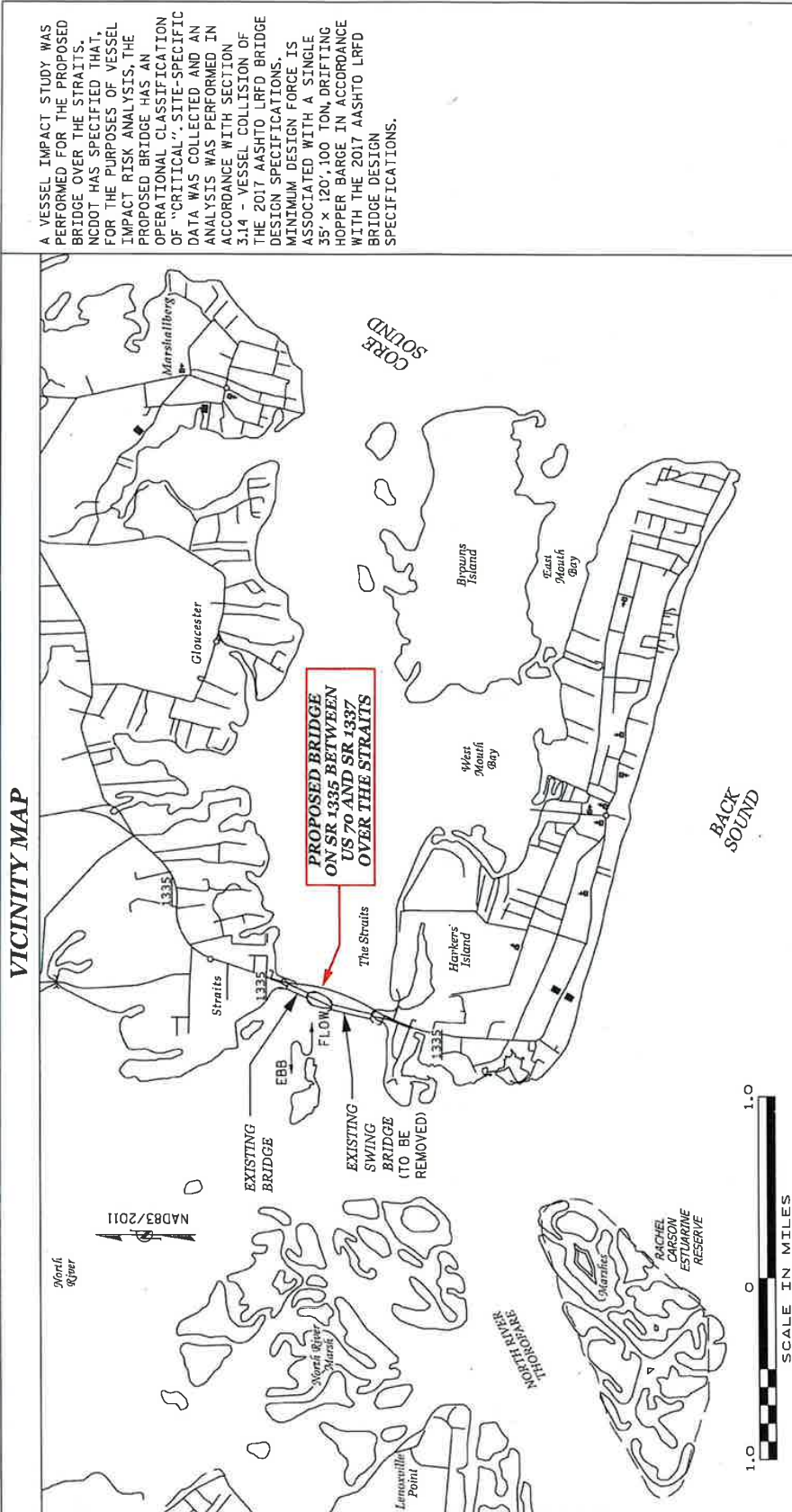
A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Hal R. Pitts".

HAL R. PITTS
Bridge Program Manager
By direction

Encl: Coast Guard Bridge Lighting & Other Signals Plan

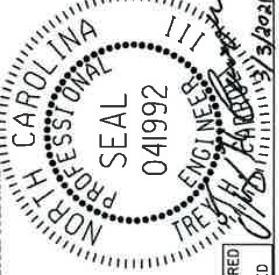
Copy: CG Sector North Carolina, Waterways Management

VICINITY MAP

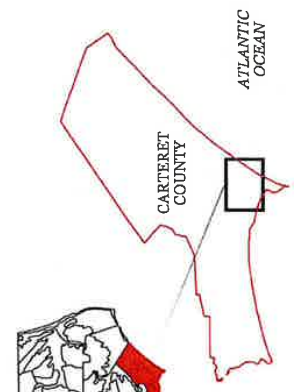


A VESSEL IMPACT STUDY WAS PERFORMED FOR THE PROPOSED BRIDGE OVER THE STRAITS. NCDOT HAS SPECIFIED THAT, FOR THE PURPOSES OF VESSEL IMPACT RISK ANALYSIS, THE PROPOSED BRIDGE HAS AN OPERATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF "CRITICAL". SITE-SPECIFIC DATA WAS COLLECTED AND AN ANALYSIS WAS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 3.1.4 - VESSEL COLLISION OF THE 2017 AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS. MINIMUM DESIGN FORCE IS ASSOCIATED WITH A SINGLE 35' x 120', 100 TON, DRIFTING HOPPER BARGE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE 2017 AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS.

THIS BRIDGE HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING REQUIREMENTS FOR VESSEL COLLISION.



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH
EARL C. DAVIS MEMORIAL BRIDGE ON SR 1335 BETWEEN US 70 AND SR 1337 OVER THE STRAITS AT MILE POST 0.9 NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC CARTERET COUNTY
STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863 MARCH 02, 2021
SHEET 1 OF 2



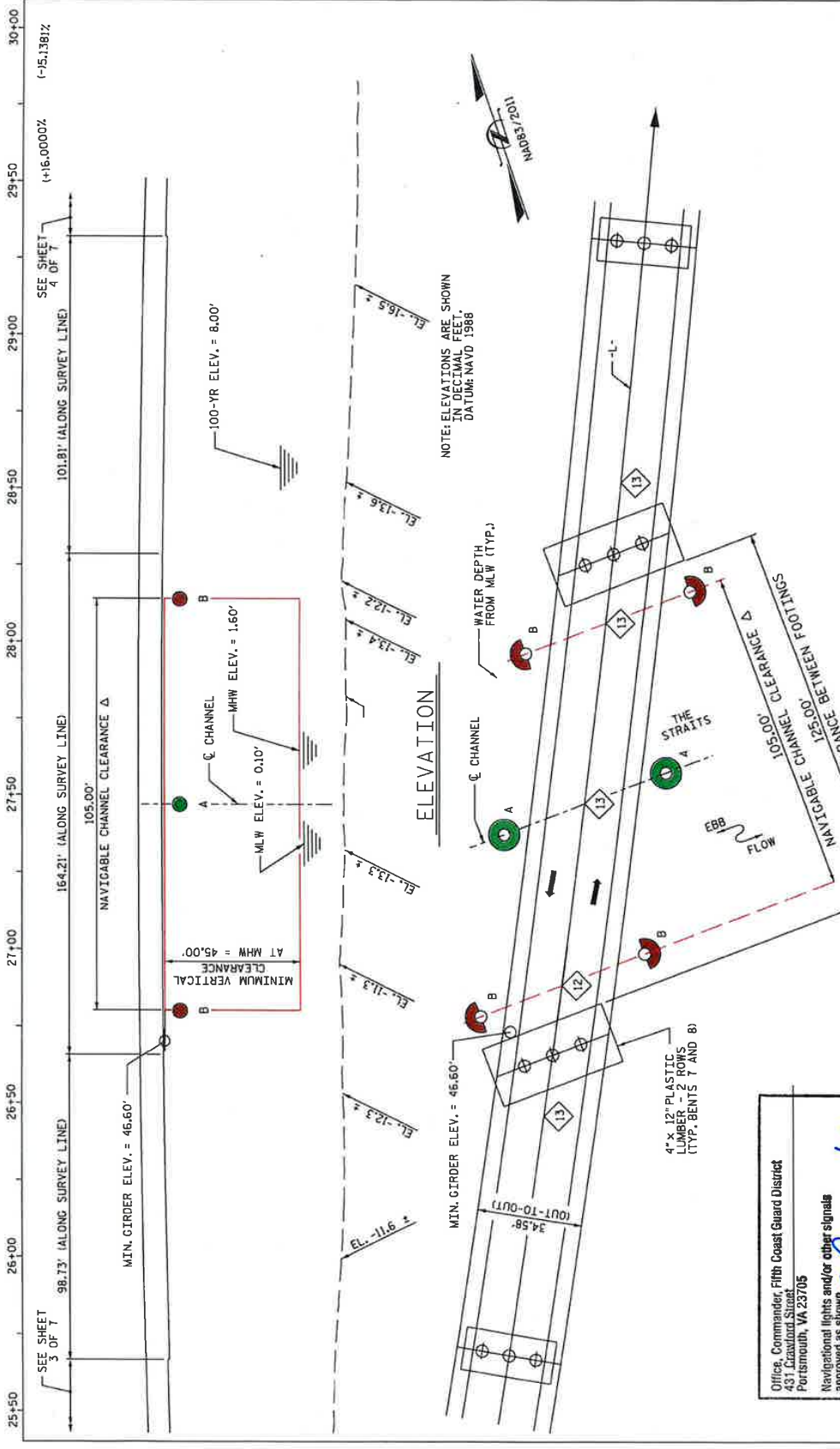
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
Office, Commander, Fifth Coast Guard District
431 C. Cromwell Drive
Pottersmouth, VA 23705

Navigation lights and/or other signals approved as shown

Earl C. Davis
Chief, Bridge Administrator

Date: 3/4/21

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 RALEIGH

EARL C. DAVIS
 MEMORIAL BRIDGE
 ON SR 1335 BETWEEN
 US 70 AND SR 1337
 OVER THE STRAITS
 AT MILE POST 0.9
 NEAR HARKERS ISLAND, NC
 CARTERET COUNTY

STATE PROJECT NO.: B-4863
 MARCH 02, 2021 SHEET 2 OF 2



THIS BRIDGE HAS BEEN DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, INCLUDING REQUIREMENTS FOR VESSEL COLLISION.

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

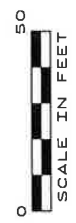
Office, Commander, Fifth Coast Guard District
 431 Craxford Street
 Portsmouth, VA 23705

Navigation lights and/or other signals approved as shown.

Hal R. P.
 Chief, Bridge Administrator

Date: 3/4/21

- A 360° GREEN NAVIGATION LIGHT CHANNEL CENTERLINE
- B 180° RED NAVIGATION LIGHT CHANNEL MARGIN
- ◇ DENOTES APPROXIMATE WATER DEPTH AT MEAN LOW WATER



U.S. Department of
Homeland Security

United States
Coast Guard



Commander
United States Coast Guard
Fifth Coast Guard District

431 Crawford Street
Portsmouth, VA 23704-5004
Staff Symbol: (dpb)
Phone: (757) 398-6222
Fax: (757) 398-6334
Email: Hal.R.Pitts@uscg.mil

16591
02 OCT 2020

Mr. Christopher Rivenbark
North Carolina Department of Transportation
1598 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1598

Dear Mr. Rivenbark:

Enclosed is Coast Guard Bridge Permit (CGBP) (2-20-5) for a proposed highway fixed bridge – Earl C. Davis Memorial Bridge (SR 1335 on Harkers Island Road) and CGBP Amendment (3-20-5) for a proposed pedestrian fixed bridge - Bridge No. 96, over The Straits, mile 0.6, near Harkers Island, Carteret County, North Carolina. The following stipulations shall be adhered to:

- a. The contractor shall submit the plans and schedule of operation for approval at least 45 days prior to commencement of work in the waterway. One copy of such information shall be submitted concurrently to this office at the address above and Commander, U. S. Coast Guard Sector North Carolina, 721 Medical Center Drive, Wilmington, NC 28401-7596. The information shall include a sketch of the waterway; the bridge; the location of any restrictions that will be placed in the waterway such as barges, anchors, and anchor lines; the location and height above mean high water and detailed description of any scaffolding or netting; and a detailed description indicating the placement, type and dimension of any cofferdams, if used. The schedule should also include the hours of operation and whether the equipment will be moved at night. No deviation from the approved plans and schedule of operation may be made unless the modification has previously been submitted to and approved by the Coast Guard. The contractor shall submit to this office a copy of all correspondence with the Coast Guard concerning this project.
- b. The contractor shall comply with all provisions of the Navigation Rules International - Inland, available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- c. At no time during the work will the waterway be closed to navigation without prior approval from the Coast Guard. The bridge owner or contractor is required to maintain close and regular contact with Coast Guard Sector North Carolina at (910) 772-2230 or SecNC-MarineEvents@uscg.mil to keep them informed of activities on the waterway.
- d. Barges that are used in the waterway during the project must be marked. Enclosure (2) outlines temporary marking and lighting requirements for barges and structures not part of the bridge that will be used during construction. If barge or float anchor lines are used, they must be marked by buoys, which should be lighted. If you should have any questions, regarding lights on the barges or work floats, please contact the Chief, Waterways Management Section, at (757) 398-6230. Floating equipment shall have a radiotelephone capable of operation from its main

control station in accordance with Part 26 of Title 33, Code of Federal Regulations and shall be monitored during all periods the floating equipment is on station.

e. During the progress of work, while the channel is in operation, should any material, machinery or equipment be lost, dumped, thrown overboard, sunk or misplaced which may be dangerous to or obstruct navigation, immediate notice shall be given to the Coast Guard and the object removed with the utmost dispatch. Until removal can be effected, the objects shall be properly marked in order to protect navigation. Notice to the Coast Guard shall give a description and location of any such object and the action taken or being taken to protect navigation. Except as shown on the plans, no dredging, excavation, filling, rip-rap, or other work affecting the bottoms, shall be done in conjunction with this work.

f. If during the periods of construction, permanent lighting cannot be maintained operable, the fenders of each pier shall be marked with a battery or power operated white light of not less than 60 flashes per minute and visible for a range of 2,000 yards on 90% of the nights of the year. Generally, a lamp of 20-candle power will meet these requirements. If necessary to obtain the coverage required, a light or lights on the upstream and downstream sides shall be installed. The piers shall be so marked until the construction has been completed and permanent navigational lighting has been installed and determined to be operating satisfactorily. Written approval from the Coast Guard of temporary lighting during periods of construction is required. No existing bridge navigation lights shall be impaired or blocked during darkness or periods of reduced visibility.

g. Compliance with the requirements stated herein does not relieve the bridge owner or contractor of the obligation or responsibility for compliance with the provisions of any other law or regulation, as may be under the jurisdiction of any other federal, state or local authority having cognizance over any aspect of the location, construction or maintenance of the authorized structure. The Coast Guard can levy monetary civil penalties for violations of bridge statutes and regulations.

h. In accordance with Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations Part 118.25 – Application procedure, approval of lights and other signals required shall be obtained prior to construction. Application shall be by letter accompanied by duplicate sets of drawings showing (1) the plan and elevation of the structure showing lights and signals proposed, and (2) a small scale vicinity chart showing the proposed bridge and all other bridges within 1,000 feet above or below the proposed bridge.

i. Upon completion of the proposed project, an inspection of the waterway bottom shall be performed to ensure that all construction waste materials have been completely removed. Certification will be required in writing by a licensed engineer or licensed surveyor that the waterways have not been impaired and that all construction related debris has been cleared from it. The certification shall include the actual method (s) used to conduct the inspection. The contractor shall remove any bridge related debris, resulting from the current or prior work or occurrences, discovered during this survey.

16591
02 OCT 2020

j. Upon completion of the bridgework, a responsible official of the bridge owner or a licensed surveyor or registered professional engineer shall submit to this office certified as-built drawings or certification of the following:

- (1) Bridge name
- (2) Action type (new construction, modification, relocation, (fixed/draw), etc.)
- (3) Dates (commenced and completed)
- (4) Location (latitude and longitude at bridge center and centerline of channel, statute miles above mouth of waterway, and bridge or causeway orientation or geographic positions of approaches)
- (5) Type of bridge (fixed, vertical lift, bascule, suspension, swing, trestle, pontoon, etc.)
- (6) Navigation clearances (vertical at mean high water and horizontal)
(Moveable – vertical at mean high water in open and closed positions)
- (7) Whether or not the bridge is fitted with clearance gauges
- (8) Whether or not the bridge has pier protection and/or fender system.
- (9) Type of land traffic (highway, railroad, pedestrian, pipeline, etc.)

This office shall be notified immediately upon completion of the project. If you should have any questions regarding this matter, please contact Mr. Hal R. Pitts, project officer, at the above listed address or telephone number.

Sincerely,



HAL R. PITTS
Bridge Program Manager
By direction

Encl: (1) Bridge Permit (2-20-5) dated September 30, 2020
(2) Bridge Permit Amendment (3-20-5) dated September 30, 2020
(3) Coast Guard Bridge Lighting & Other Signals

Copy: Commander, Fifth Coast Guard District (dpw)
Commander, Coast Guard Sector North Carolina, Waterways Management
Sladjana Maksimovic, National Ocean Service (NOS)
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District
Federal Highway Administration, Raleigh, NC Division

***LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS FOR BARGES AND STRUCTURES
NOT PART OF A BRIDGE OR APPROACH STRUCTURE***

33 CFR 83.30 Lights on barges.

- (h) The following barges shall display at night and if practicable in periods of restricted visibility the lights described in paragraph (b) of this section:
 - (1) Every barge projecting into a buoyed or restricted channel.
 - (2) Every barge so moored that it reduces the available navigable width of any channel to less than 80 meters.
 - (3) Barges moored in group's more than two barges wide or to a maximum width of over 25 meters.
 - (4) Every barge not moored parallel to the bank or dock.
- (i) Barges described in paragraph (h) of this section shall carry two unobstructed all-round white lights of an intensity to be visible for at least 1 nautical mile and meeting the technical requirements as prescribed in Annex I (33 CFR part 84).
- (j) A barge or group of barges at anchor or made fast to one or more mooring buoys or other similar device, in lieu of the provisions of Inland Navigation Rule 30, may carry unobstructed all-round white lights of an intensity to be visible for at least 1 nautical mile that meet the requirements of Annex I (33 CFR part 84) and shall be arranged as follows:
 - (i) Any barge that projects from a group formation shall be lighted on its outboard corners.
 - (ii) On a single barge moored in water where other vessels normally navigate on both sides of the barge, lights shall be placed to mark the corner extremities of the barge.
 - (iii) On barges moored in group formation, moored in water where other vessels normally navigate on both sides of the group, lights shall be placed to mark the corner extremities of the group.
- (k) The following are exempt from the requirements of this Rule:
 - (1) A barge or group of barges moored in a slip or slough used primarily for mooring purposes.
 - (2) A barge or group of barges moored behind a pier head.
 - (3) A barge less than 20 meters in length when moored in a special anchorage area designated in accordance with §109.10 of this chapter.

33 CFR 118.95 Lights on structures not part of a bridge or approach structure.

Lights on sheer booms, isolated piers, obstructions, and other structures not part of a bridge or approach structure must meet the requirements for aids to navigation in Subpart 66.01 of Part 66 of this chapter.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

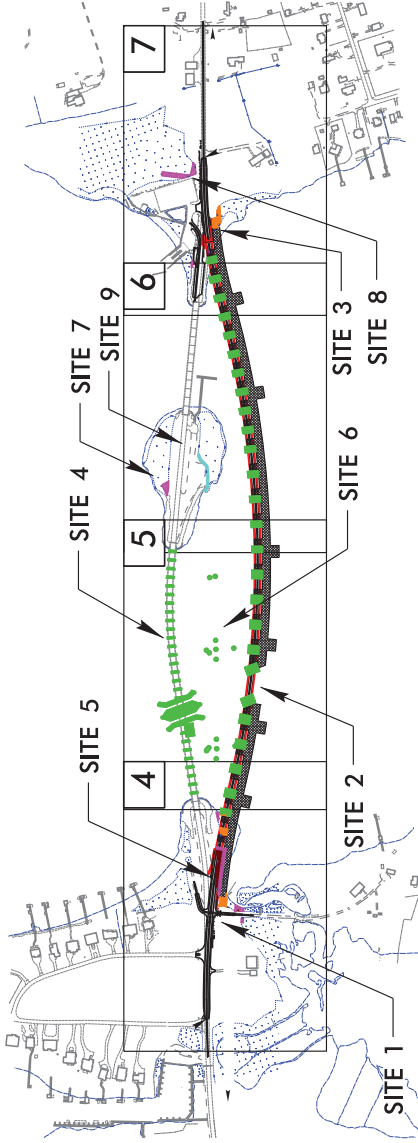
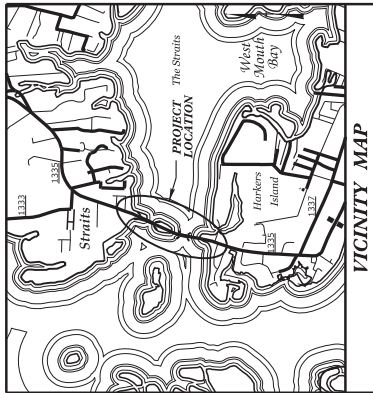
NWS PERMIT DRAWING PLANS
CARTERET COUNTY

LOCATION: REPLACEMENT OF BRIDGE NOS. 73 AND 96 CARRYING
SR 1335 (HARKERS ISLAND RD) OVER THE STRAITS

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURE
WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT

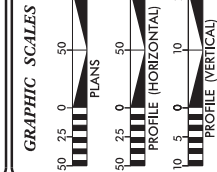
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 1 OF 17

STATE	N.C.	STATE PROJECT NUMBER OR	B-4863	DATE	NOV 17 2021
PROJECT NUMBER	40212.1.3	PROJECT TITLE	N/A	DESIGNER	PE, R.W. UTL



PRELIMINARY PLANS
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

CONTRACT: B-4863



DESIGN DATA

ADT 2019 =	3,300
ADT 2040 =	4,200
K =	10 %
D =	60 %
T =	4 % *
V =	50 MPH
*TTST=2% + DUAL=2%	
FUNC. CLASS =	MAJOR
COLLECTOR	

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY TIP PROJECT B-4863	=	0.247 MILE +/-
LENGTH STRUCTURE TIP PROJECT B-4863	=	0.606 MILE +/-
TOTAL LENGTH TIP PROJECT B-4863	=	0.853 MILE +/-

PLANS PREPARED BY:
RS&H
FOR THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
200 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

1520 SOUTH PLAIN STREET, SUITE 200
CHARLOTTE, NC 28269
704-552-0610

JENNIFER FARINO, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER

DREW MORROW, PE
PROJECT DESIGN COORDINATOR

HON YEUNG, PE
NOOT CONTACT

RIGHT OF WAY DATE:
JULY 10, 2018

LETTING DATE:
JULY 20, 2021

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER

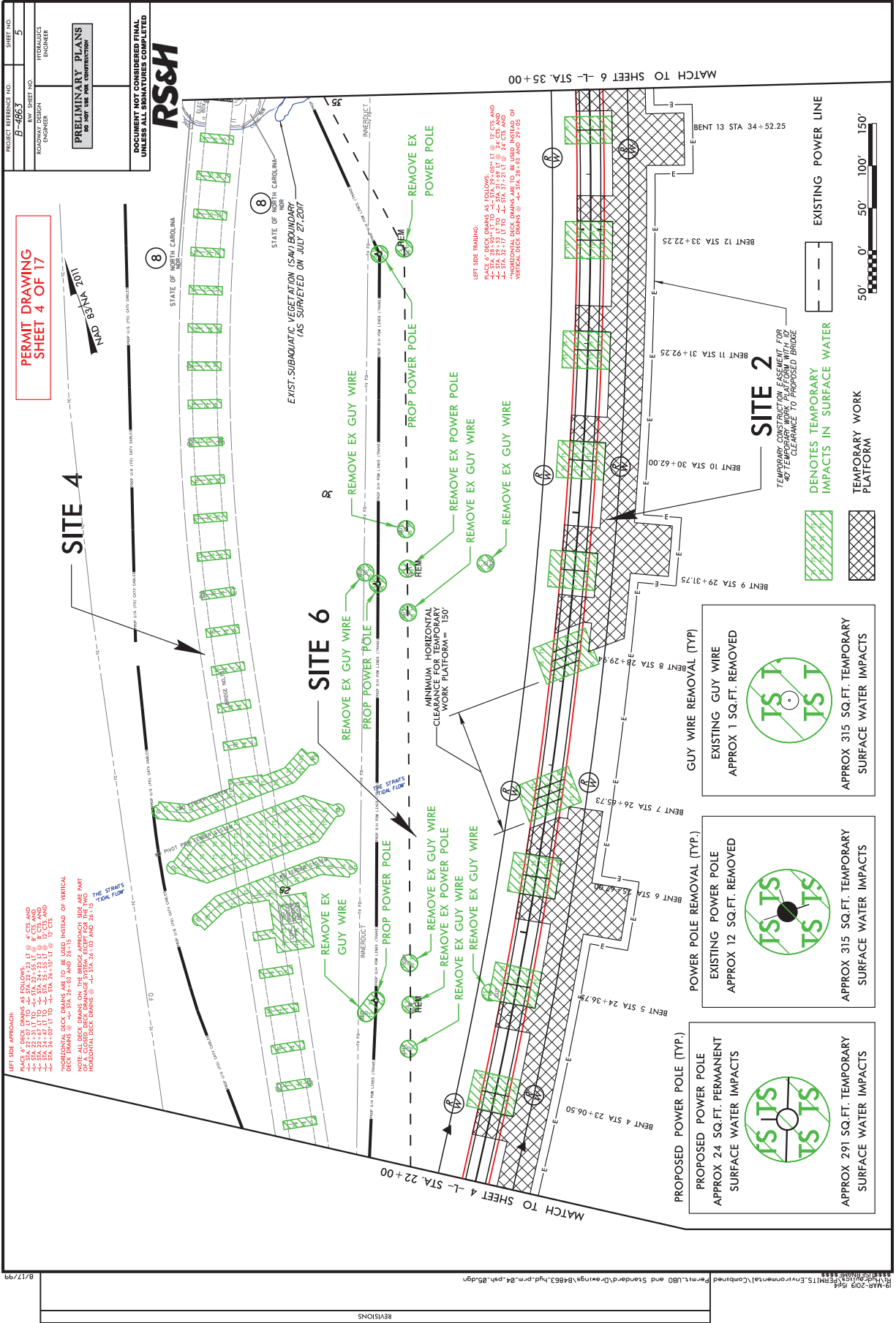
PE:

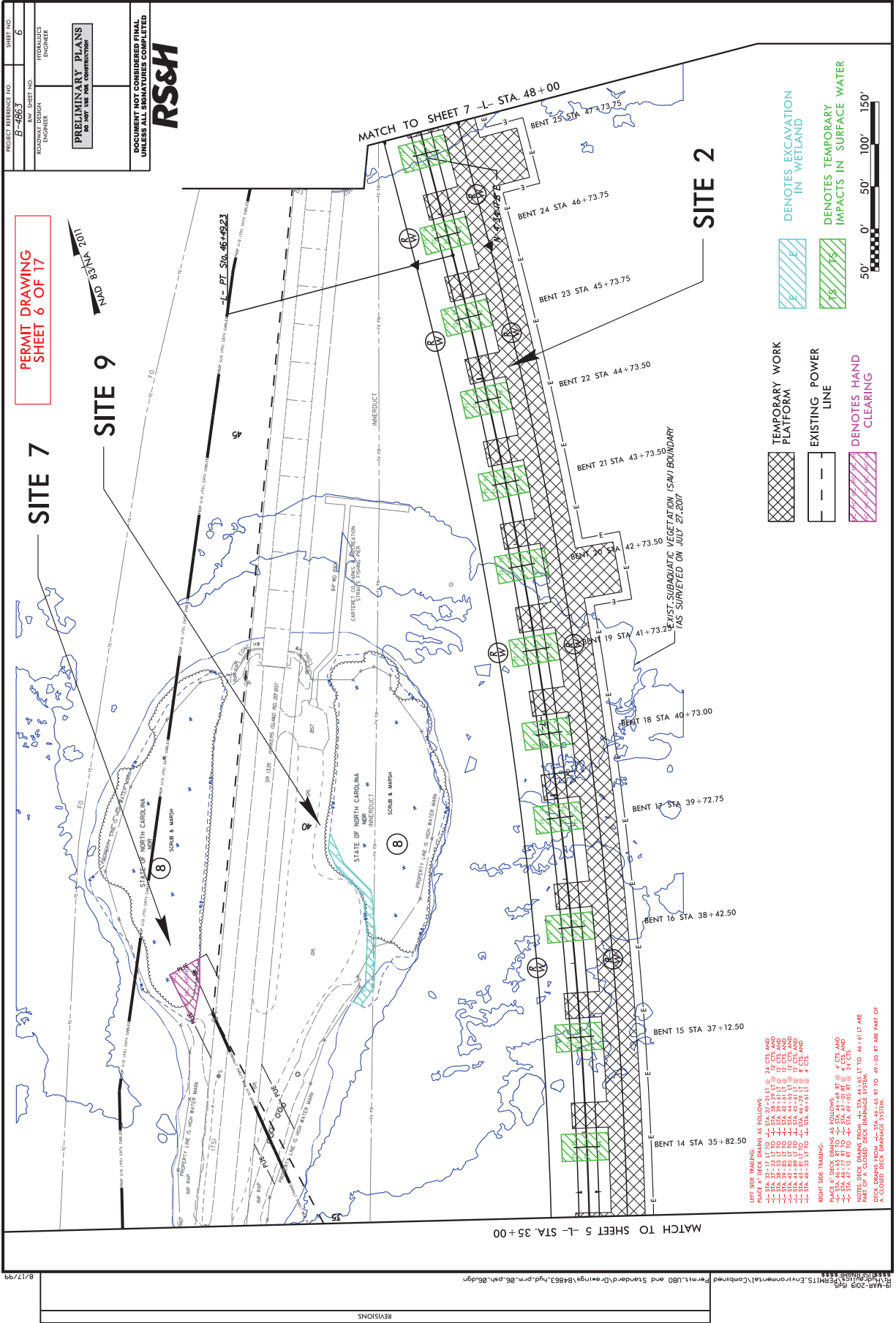
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER

SIGNATURE:



TIP PROJECT: B-4863





PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 6 OF 17

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4863
RWS SHEET NO.	6
DESIGNER	PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
PRELIMINARY PLANS	DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL	UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

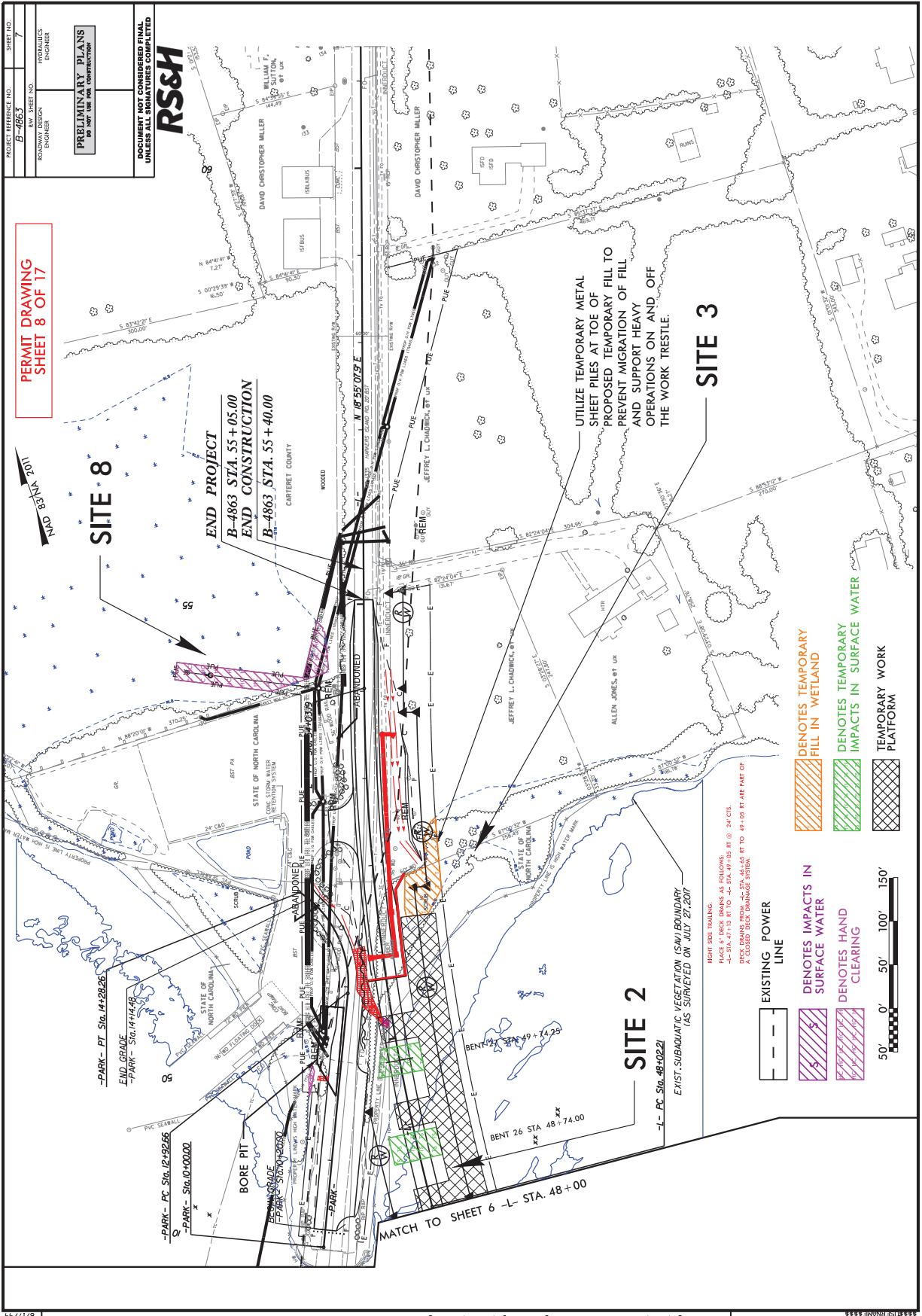


- TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM
- EXISTING POWER LINE
- TEMPORARY HAND CLEARING
- TEMPORARY EXCAVATION IN WETLAND
- TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

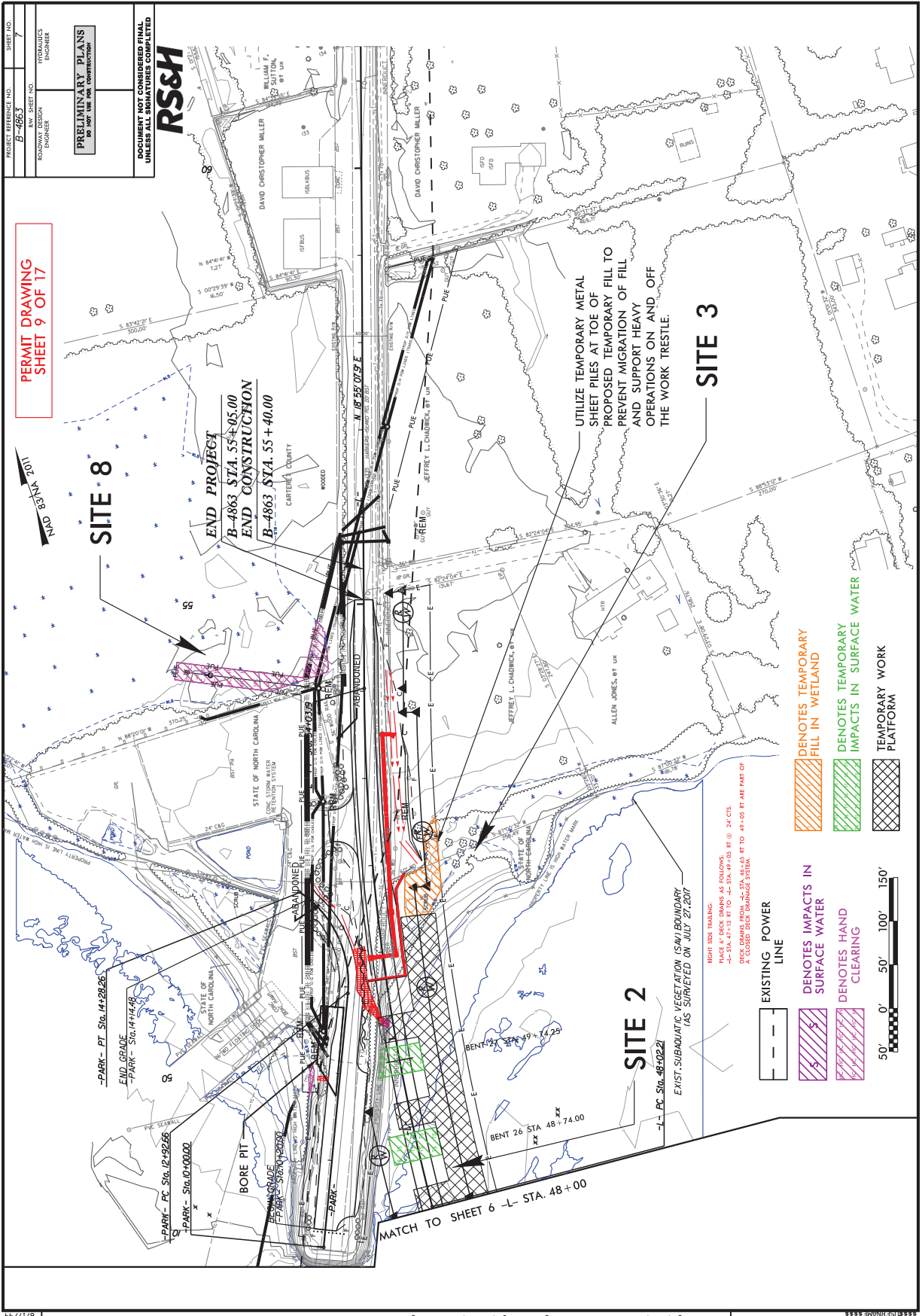


LEFT SIDE TRAINING:
PLACE 6" DECK BRANS AS FOLLOWS:
-- STA. 37+15 RT TO -- STA. 37+24 LT @ 4' CTS. AND
-- STA. 37+24 RT TO -- STA. 37+33 LT @ 4' CTS. AND
-- STA. 37+33 RT TO -- STA. 37+41 LT @ 4' CTS. AND
-- STA. 37+41 RT TO -- STA. 37+49 LT @ 4' CTS. AND
-- STA. 37+49 RT TO -- STA. 37+57 LT @ 4' CTS. AND
-- STA. 37+57 RT TO -- STA. 37+65 LT @ 4' CTS. AND

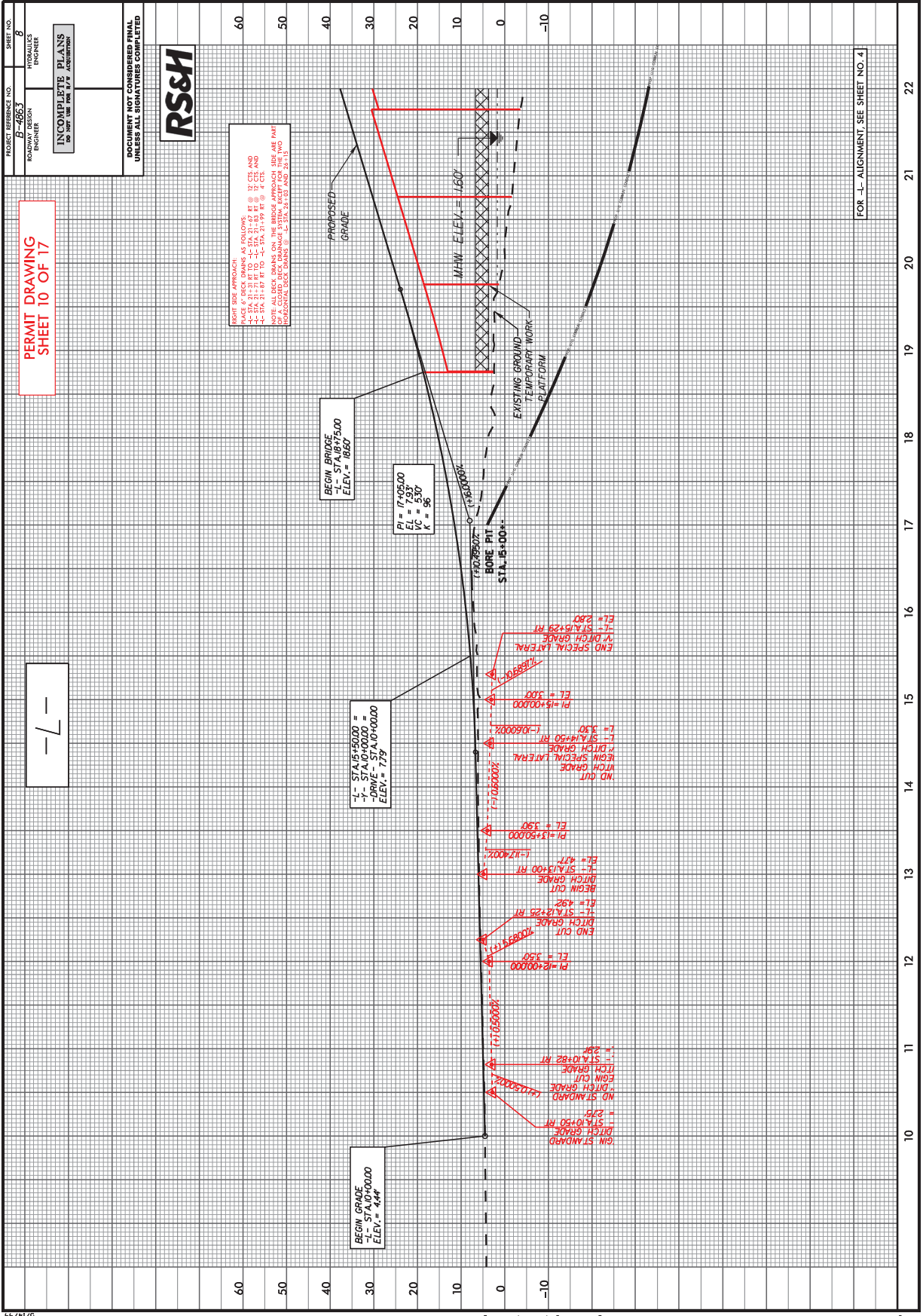
RIGHT SIDE TRAINING:
PLACE 6" DECK BRANS AS FOLLOWS:
-- STA. 44+57 RT TO -- STA. 44+58 RT @ 4' CTS. AND
-- STA. 44+58 RT TO -- STA. 44+59 RT @ 24' CTS. AND
-- STA. 47+15 RT TO -- STA. 49+05 RT @ 24' CTS. AND
PART OF A CLOSED DECK DRAINAGE SYSTEM LT TO 49+51.17 ABE
PART OF A CLOSED DECK DRAINAGE SYSTEM RT TO 49+05 RT ARE PART OF A CLOSED DECK DRAINAGE SYSTEM.



23-DEC-2020 10:21 AM C:\Users\jgibson\OneDrive\Documents\Projects\Drawings\8863.mxd\p.m.88.psk.07.dgn



P-141



PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 10 OF 17

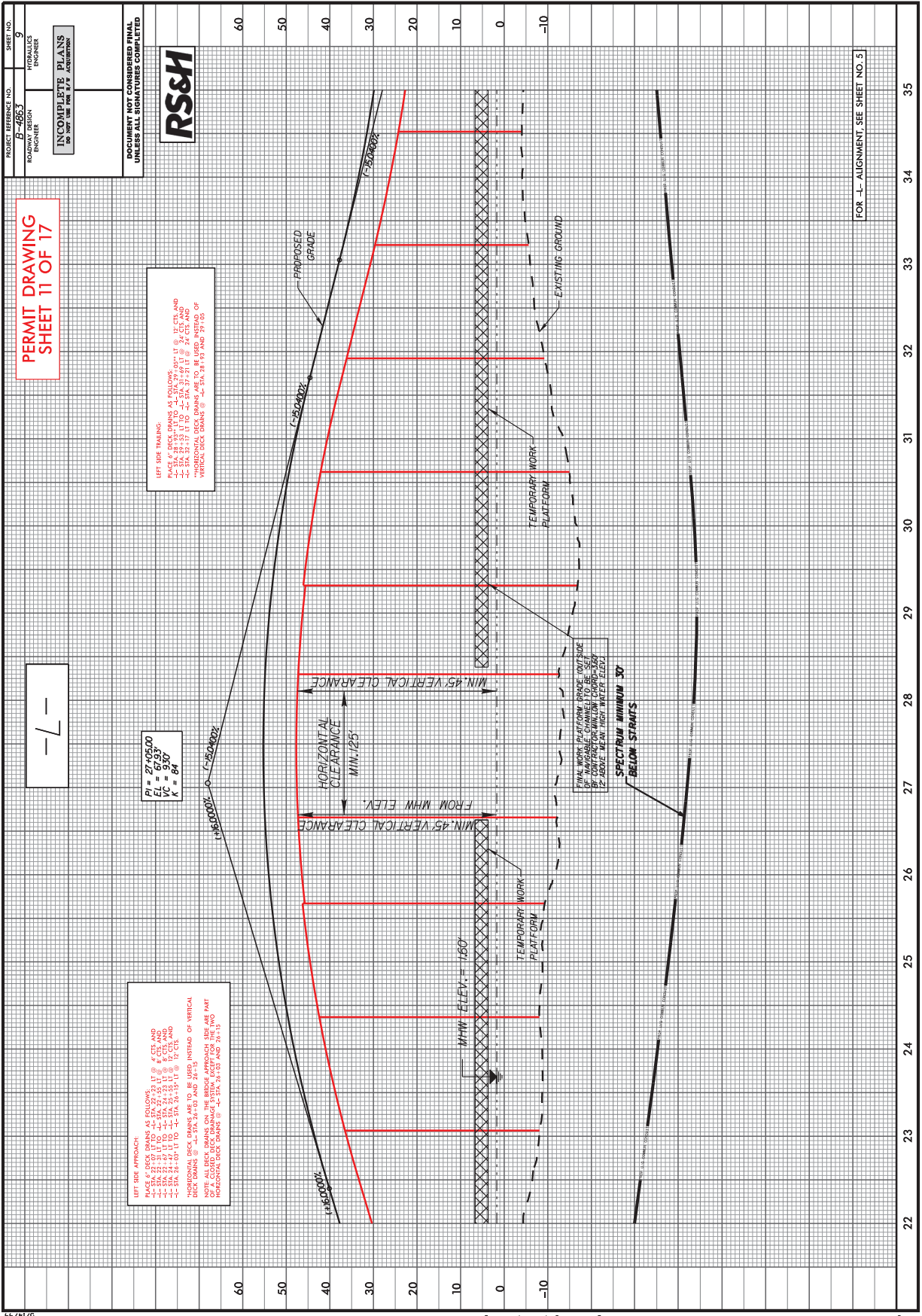
- 7 -

RS&H

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4863
SHEET NO. 8
PROJECT ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

FOR L- ALIGNMENT SEE SHEET NO. 4



USE THE APPROACH
 HORIZONTAL DECK DRAINS AS FOLLOWS:
 -1- STA. 27.07-11 TO -1- STA. 27.23-11 @ 4' CTS AND
 -2- STA. 27.23-11 TO -1- STA. 27.47-11 @ 8' CTS AND
 -3- STA. 27.47-11 TO -1- STA. 28.11-11 @ 8' CTS AND
 -4- STA. 28.11-11 TO -1- STA. 28.15-11 @ 12' CTS
 HORIZONTAL DECK DRAINS ARE TO BE USED INSTEAD OF VERTICAL
 DECK DRAINS ON THE BRIDGE APPROACH. SEE AIR PART
 OF A.C.D. DRAWING 3153A-1-1007 FOR THE TWO
 HORIZONTAL DECK DRAINS @ -1- STA. 27.07 AND 27.11

$P_1 = 21,455.00$
 $E_1 = 67.57$
 $VC = 530'$
 $K = 84$

LEFT SIDE TRAINING:
 PLACE DECK DRAINS AS FOLLOWS:
 -1- STA. 28.15-11 TO -1- STA. 29.07-11 @ 24' CTS AND
 -2- STA. 29.07-11 TO -1- STA. 29.51-11 @ 24' CTS AND
 -3- STA. 29.51-11 TO -1- STA. 30.15-11 @ 24' CTS AND
 VERTICAL DECK DRAINS @ -1- STA. 28.15 AND 29.05 OF

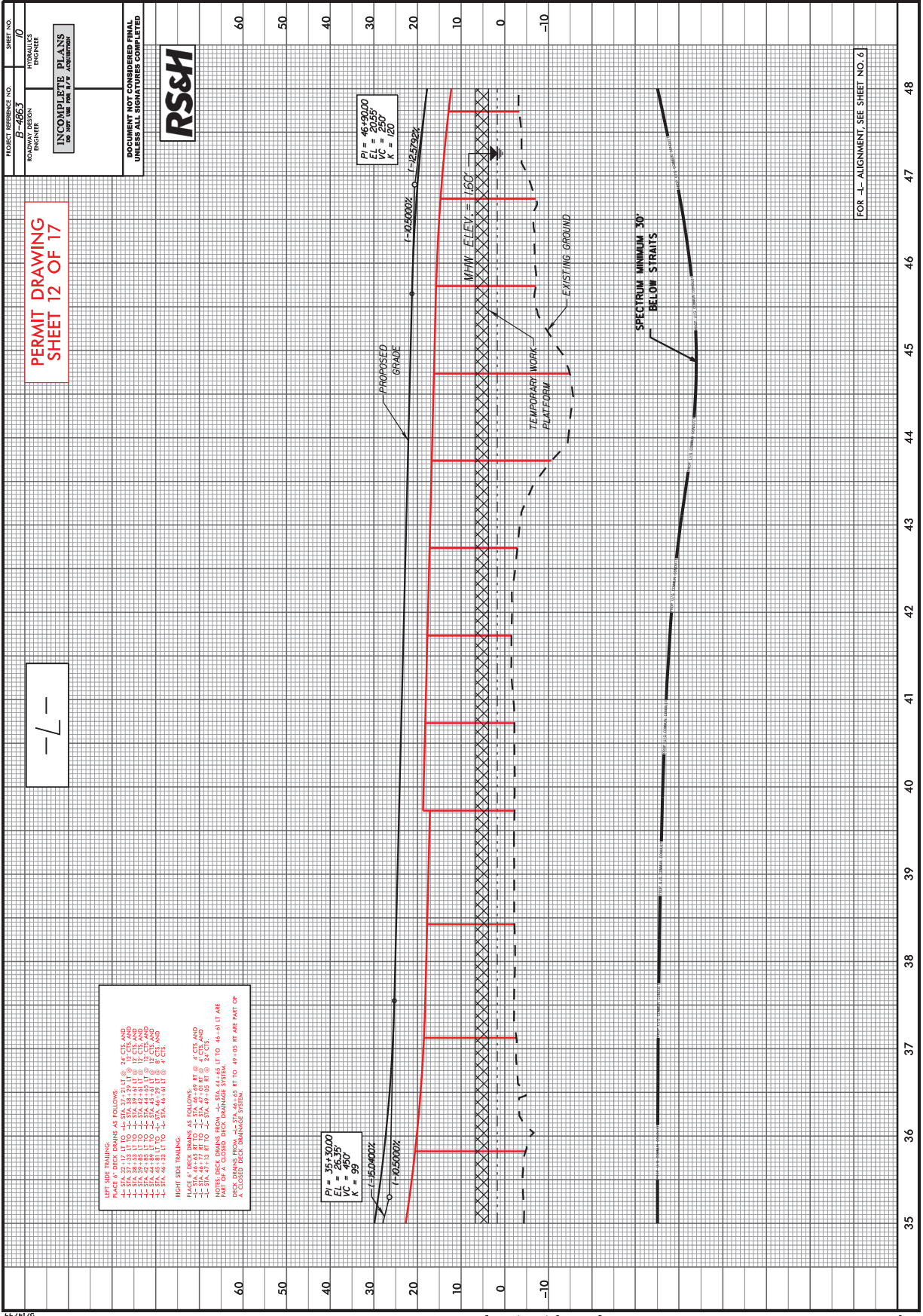
PERMIT DRAWING
 SHEET 11 OF 17

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4863
 PROJECT ENGINEER
 INCOMPLETE PLANS
 DO NOT USE FOR A/CORRECTION

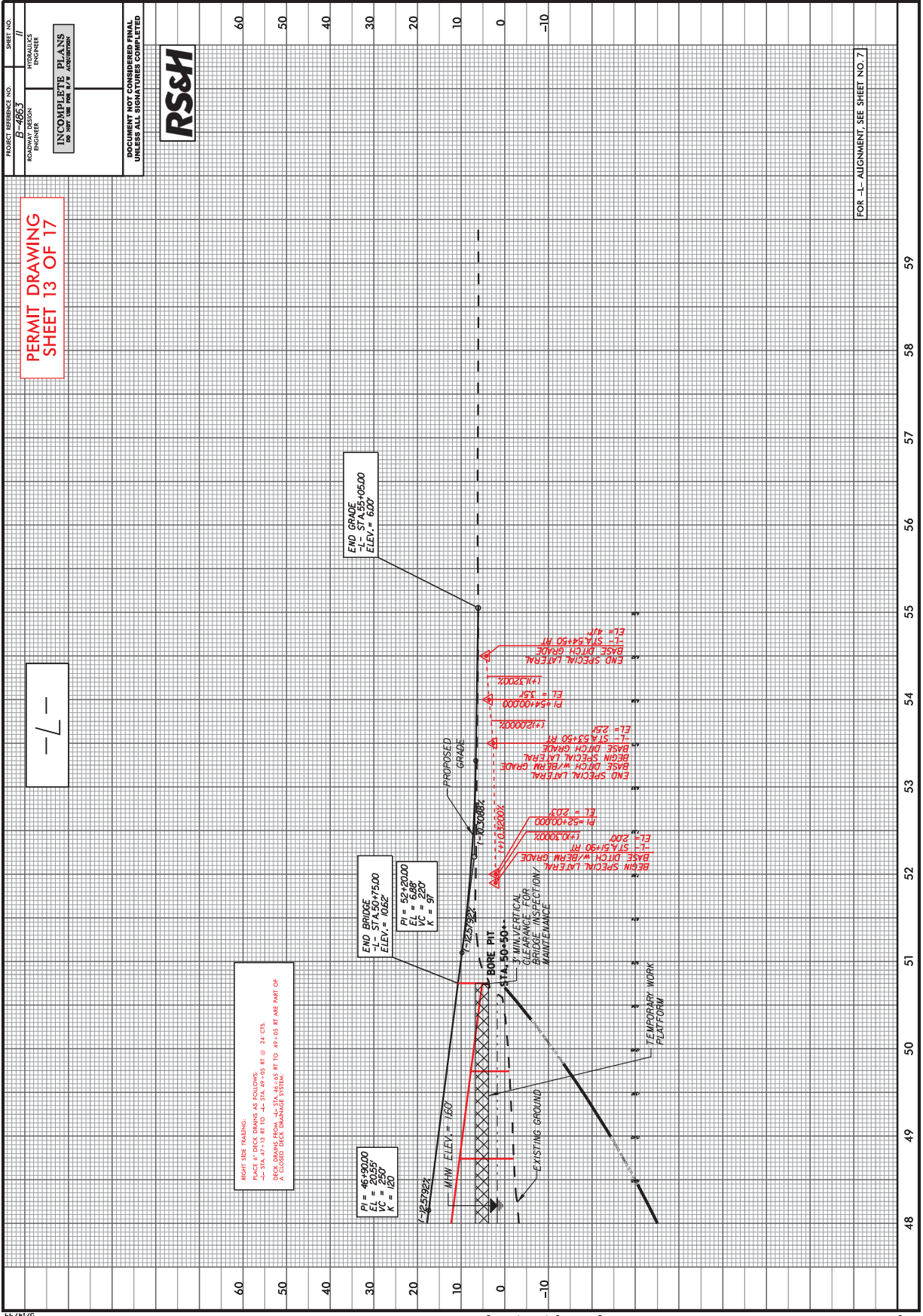


DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

FOR L- ALIGNMENT SEE SHEET NO. 5



-L-



PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 13 OF 17

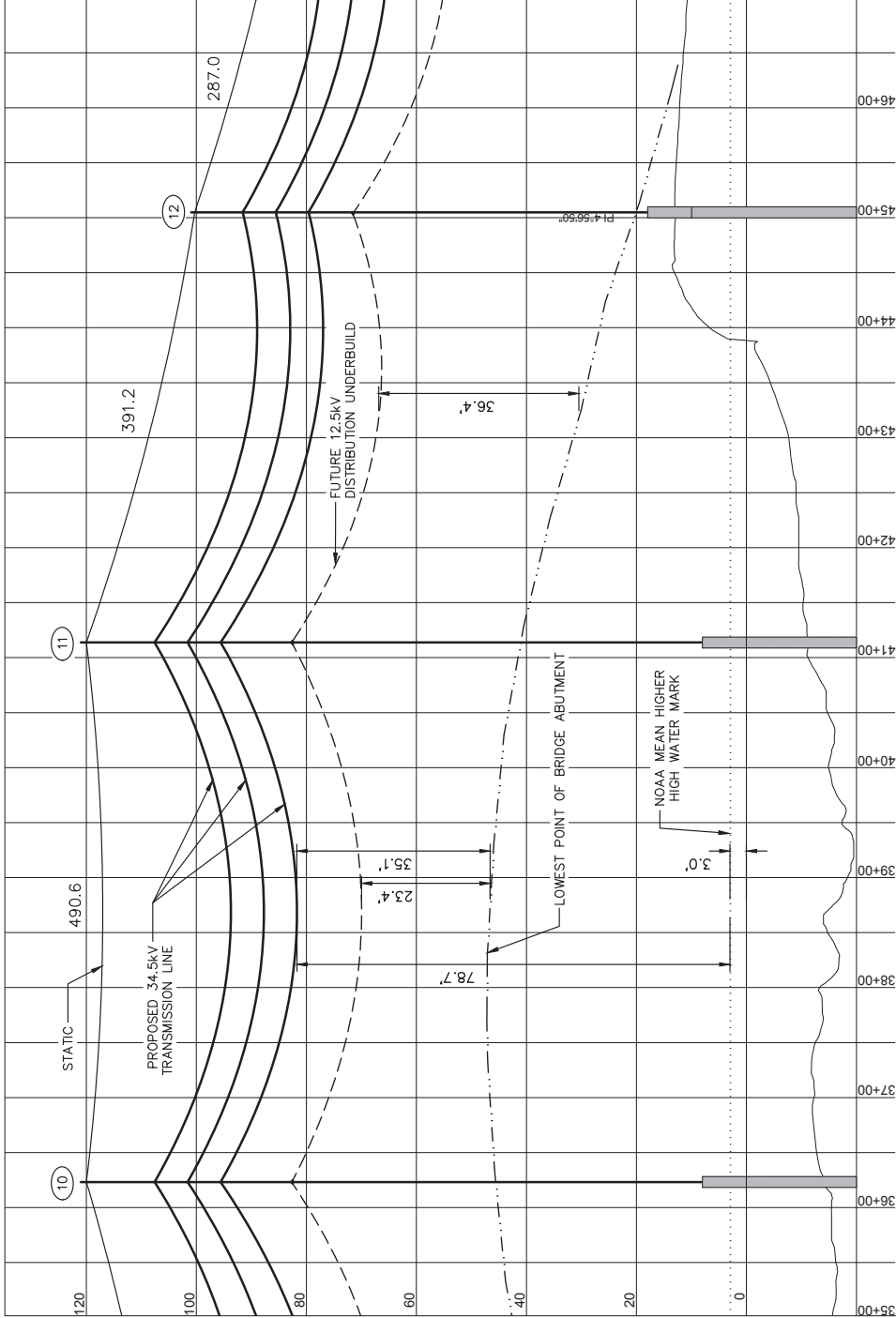
-L-



DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. **B-4863**
PROJECT LOCATION
ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

FOR -L- ALIGNMENT SEE SHEET NO. 7



NO.	REVISIONS	DATE	DESCRIPTION

CARTERET-CRAVEN ELECTRIC COOPERATIVE
 MOREHEAD CITY, NORTH CAROLINA
 NCDOT BRIDGE PROJECT B-4863
 HARKERS ISLAND
 34.5kV TRANSMISSION LINE
 PROFILE VIEW
Booth & Associates, I.L.C.
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS
 STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
 DWG. NO. 8796-A/CE
 C.D. NO. 8796-A/CE
 DATE 7/5/18
 APD. 656
 SCALE: 1" = 100'
 © 07/18



UTILITY PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 16 OF 17

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS SUMMARY																		
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS				SURFACE WATER IMPACTS											
			Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)						
1	-Y- 11+66 RT	Prop Rip Rap Pad Instal																
1	-L- 15+90 to 16+60 RT	Temp Work Platform Access		0.03														
1	-L- 16+40 to 18+90	Prop Bridge Approach	0.11							0.06								
1	-Y- 11+40 LT	Prop Rock Embankment								< 0.01								
2	-L- 18+90 to 50+50	Proposed Bridge	< 0.01	0.04							0.02	1.41						
2	-L- 16+35 to 51+37	Temp Work Platform										0.56						
3	-L- 49+72 LT	Parking Lot Clearing Limits								< 0.01								
3	-L- 51+37 to 52+50 RT	Temp Work Platform Access		0.06														
3	-L- 50+20 LT	Rip Rap at Ditch Outlet									< 0.01							
4	-L- 21+20 to 34+75 LT	Existing Bridge Removal											0.72					
5	-L- 15+88 RT	Guy Wire Removal																
5	-L- 18+05 RT	Pole Removal																
5	-L- 20+50 LT	Pole/Guy Wire Removal																
6	-L- 23+88 to 33+07 LT	Proposed Poles																
6	-L- 23+90 to 33+07 LT	Pole Removal																
6	-L- 23+27 to 29+75 LT	Guy Wire Removal																
7	-L- 37+66 to 38+48 LT	Proposed Guy Wire	< 0.01															
8**	-L- 54+21 LT	Proposed Guy Wire	< 0.01															
9	-L- 37+70 to 39+88 LT	Excavation in Wetland	0.11	0.13	0.05								0.05					
TOTALS*:			0.11	0.13	0.05					0.22	0.02	2.79	0	0	0	0	0	0

*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

**Site 8 wetland impacts are 404 jurisdiction, all other wetland impacts are CAMA jurisdiction.

NOTES:
 Total Permanent Fill in Wetlands = 4.621 sq.ft.
 Total Hand Clearing = 3,462 sq.ft.
 Temp Work Platform
 20' spans @ 3,080' = 156 pile rows. Each Pile Row has 100 sq.ft. of Temp SW impacts. Main platform has 156*100 sq.ft = 15,600 sq.ft. Temp SW impacts
 Finger and Turnarounds calculated by the same method with 6,075 sq.ft and 2,700 sq.ft. of Temp SW impacts respectively. Total = 15,600 + 6,075 + 2,700 = 24,375 sq.ft.

Revised 2016 09 09

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 2/1/2021
 Carteret County
 B-4863
 40212.1.3

SHEET 17 OF 17

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. **B-4663**

SHEET NO. **2A-2**

DESIGNED BY: **AVENUE DESIGN ENGINEERS**

CHECKED BY: **AVENUE DESIGN ENGINEERS**

SEAL: **033793**

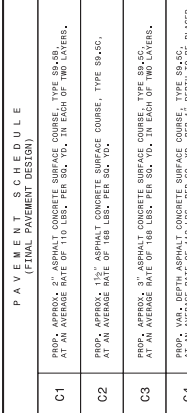
SEAL: **033793**

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



PAVEMENT SCHEDULE
(FINAL PAVEMENT DESIGN)

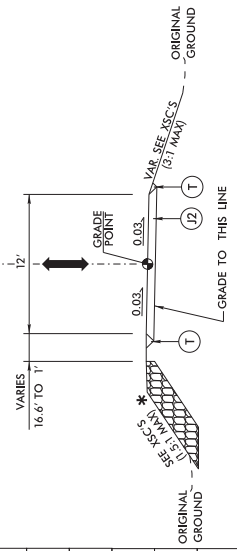
C1	PROP. APPROX. 4" ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE 89-AC, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 110 LBS. PER SQ. YD. IN EACH OF TWO LAYERS.
C2	PROP. APPROX. 1.5" ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE 89-AC, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 168 LBS. PER SQ. YD.
C3	PROP. APPROX. 3" ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE 89-AC, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 168 LBS. PER SQ. YD. IN EACH OF TWO LAYERS.
C4	PROP. VAR. DEPTH ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE 89-AC, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 112 LBS. PER SQ. YD. PER 1" DEPTH, TO BE PLACED IN LAYERS NOT LESS THAN 1.5" IN DEPTH OR GREATER THAN 2" IN DEPTH.
D1	PROP. APPROX. 2.5" ASPHALT CONCRETE INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE 119-AC, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 285 LBS. PER SQ. YD.
D2	PROP. VAR. DEPTH ASPHALT CONCRETE INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE 119-AC, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 112 LBS. PER SQ. YD. PER 1" DEPTH, TO BE PLACED IN LAYERS NOT LESS THAN 1.5" IN DEPTH OR GREATER THAN 2" IN DEPTH.
E1	PROP. APPROX. 4" GRANULAR SUB-BASE COURSE, TYPE 829-06, AT AN AVERAGE RATE OF 145 LBS. PER SQ. YD.
J1	2 1/2" AGGREGATE BASE COURSE.
J2	8" AGGREGATE BASE COURSE.
J3	VARIABLE DEPTH AGGREGATE BASE COURSE.
P	PRIME COAT.
R1	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER.
T	EARTH MATERIAL.
U	EXISTING PAVEMENT.
V1	INCIDENTAL MILLING (SEE INCIDENTAL MILLING DETAIL SHEET 2A-3).
V2	MILLING, 0" - 3" (SEE MILLING DETAIL SHEET 2A-3).
W	VARIABLE DEPTH ASPHALT PAVEMENT (SEE WEDGING DETAIL SHEET 2A-3).
Y	PERMEABLE PAVEMENT GIBD SYSTEM.



TYPICAL SECTION NO. 5

USE TYPICAL SECTION NO. 5
-L- STA. 18 + 75.00 TO -L- STA. 50 + 75.00

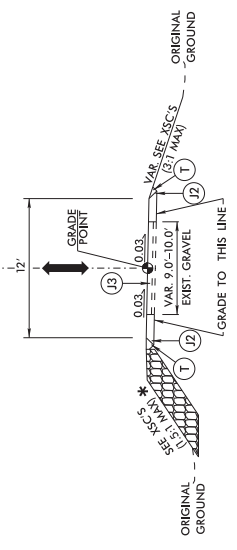
TYPICAL SECTION NO. 6



TYPICAL SECTION NO. 6

USE TYPICAL SECTION NO. 6
-Y- STA. 10 + 12.00 TO -Y- STA. 10 + 78.00

TYPICAL SECTION NO. 7

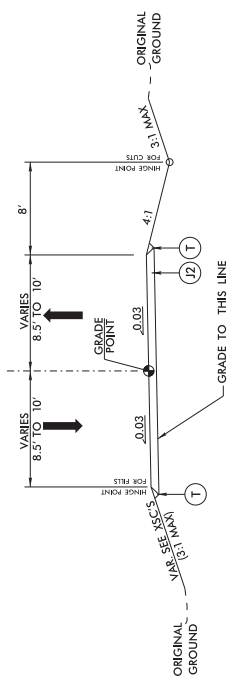


TYPICAL SECTION NO. 7

USE TYPICAL SECTION NO. 7
-Y- STA. 10 + 78.00 TO -Y- STA. 11 + 30.00

* CLASS II ROCK PLATING ON LEFT SIDE FROM APPROXIMATELY -Y- 10 + 35 TO -Y- 11 + 60

TYPICAL SECTION NO. 8

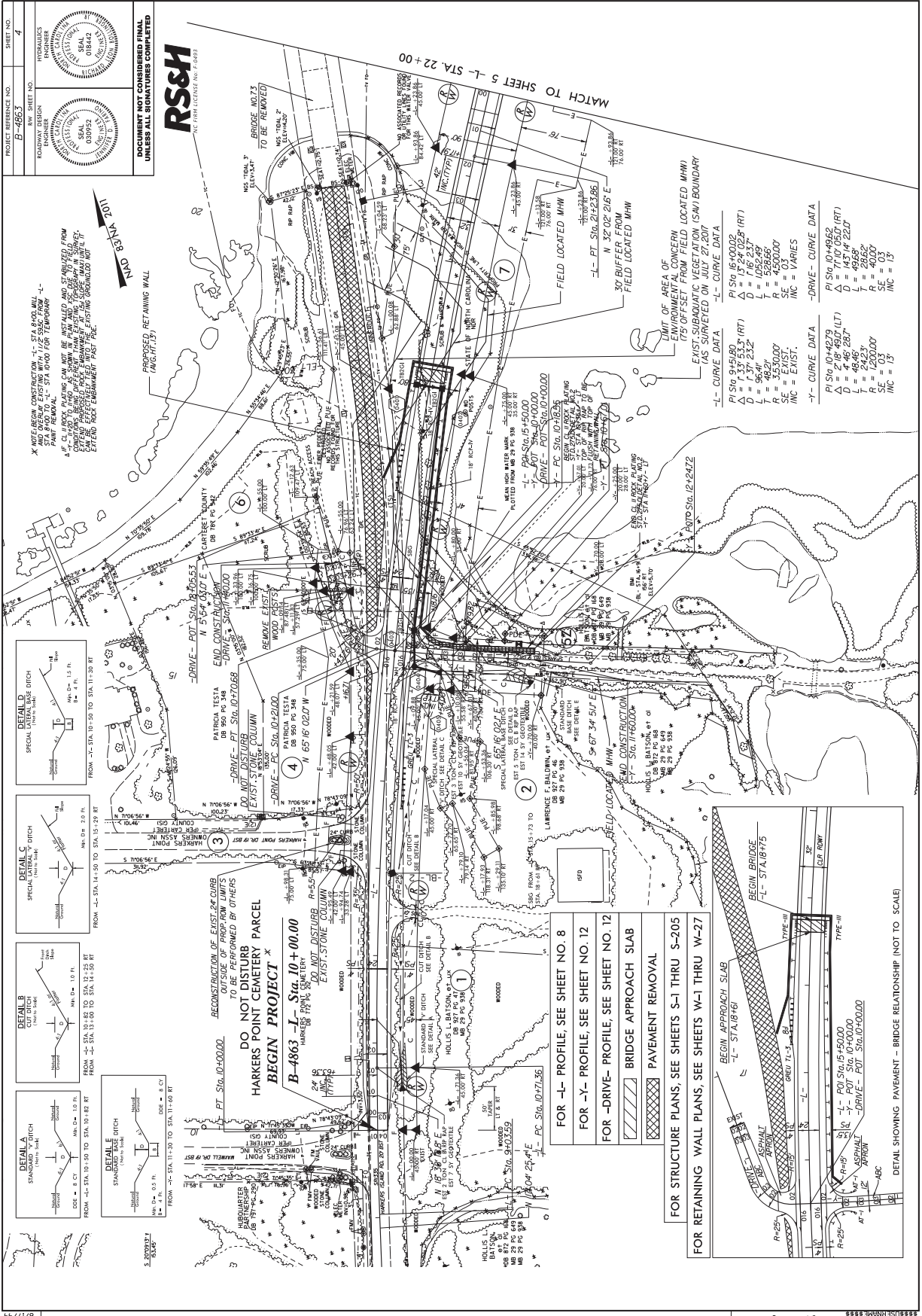


TYPICAL SECTION NO. 8

USE TYPICAL SECTION NO. 8
-DRIVE- STA. 10 + 12.00 TO -DRIVE- STA. 11 + 40.00

NOTE: ALL PAVEMENT SLOPES AND TRENCH SLOPES 1:1 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE

15-14N-202125
1548633.tbl - 1/14/25



PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4863
 SHEET NO. 4
 RWS SHEET NO. 10/2020/09453
 HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
 SEAL 018424
 REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
 STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
 EXPIRES 12/31/2022

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

RS&H
 REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

X NOTE: BEEN CONSTRUCTION - STA 8+00 WILL STA 8+00 TO STA 8+10 FOR TEMPORARY PAVEMENT REMOVAL. THE REMOVAL OF THE PAVEMENT CAN NOT BE INSTALLED AND SET BACK FROM THE EXISTING PAVEMENT TO THE NEW PAVEMENT. THE EXISTING PAVEMENT WILL BE MAINTAINED IN PLACE AND THE NEW PAVEMENT WILL BE INSTALLED IN PLACE OF THE EXISTING PAVEMENT. THE EXISTING PAVEMENT WILL BE MAINTAINED IN PLACE AND THE NEW PAVEMENT WILL BE INSTALLED IN PLACE OF THE EXISTING PAVEMENT.

PROPOSED RETAINING WALL (ANG. H.T. 15')

100' CONC. DIM. 30" DIA.

DETAIL A
 STANDARD BASE DITCH
 FROM STA. 10+10 TO STA. 10+12.25 FT.
 W.D. 2.0 FT.

DETAIL B
 SPECIAL APPROACH SLAB
 FROM STA. 10+12.25 TO STA. 10+14.50 FT.
 W.D. 4.0 FT.

DETAIL C
 SPECIAL APPROACH SLAB
 FROM STA. 10+14.50 TO STA. 11+20 FT.
 W.D. 2.0 FT.

DETAIL D
 SPECIAL APPROACH SLAB
 FROM STA. 11+20 TO STA. 11+22.25 FT.
 W.D. 4.0 FT.

RECONSTRUCTION OF EXIST. 2' CURBS OUTSIDE OF PROP. ROW LIMITS TO BE PERFORMED BY OTHERS. DO NOT DISTURB EXIST. STONE COLUMN HARKERS POINT CEMETERY PARCEL BEGIN PROJECT X

B-4863 J Sta 10+00.00
 HARKERS POINT CEMETERY PARCEL BEGIN PROJECT X
 DO NOT DISTURB EXIST. STONE COLUMN

FOR -L- PROFILE, SEE SHEET NO. 8
 FOR -Y- PROFILE, SEE SHEET NO. 12
 FOR -DRIVE- PROFILE, SEE SHEET NO. 12
 BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB
 PAVEMENT REMOVAL

FOR STRUCTURE WALL PLANS, SEE SHEETS S-1 THRU S-205
 FOR RETAINING WALL PLANS, SEE SHEETS W-1 THRU W-27

DETAIL SHOWING PAVEMENT - BRIDGE RELATIONSHIP (NOT TO SCALE)

ROW REVISIONS 1-26-2021: PARCEL PLATING ADDED ALONG -Y- FROM APPROXIMATELY 10+35 TO 11+60 LT. TCC REDUCED ON LEFT SIDE OF DRIVE AND REPLACED WITH ADDITIONAL PDE. PARCEL 5 CHANGED TO 52.

BRIDGE NO. 23
 TO BE REMOVED

FIELD LOCATED MHW
 30' BUFFER FROM FIELD LOCATED MHW

LIMIT OF AREA OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN LOCATED MHW (75' OFFSET FROM FIELD LOCATED MHW) EXIST. SUBAQUATIC VEGETATION (SAM) BOUNDARY (AS SURVEYED ON JULY 27, 2017)

-L- CURVE DATA
 PI Sta 16+00.00
 Δ = 132° 02' 28" (RT)
 L = 1055.293
 T = 528.668
 SF = 4550000
 INC = VARIES

-Y- CURVE DATA
 PI Sta 10+49.62
 Δ = 171° 07' 05" (RT)
 L = 1055.293
 T = 286.62
 SF = 4000
 INC = 13

PC STA 10+00.00
 PT STA 10+00.00
 PVI STA 10+00.00
 TANGENT DISTANCE = 500.00 FT.
 CHORD DISTANCE = 500.00 FT.
 CHORD BEARING = 90.00°

PC STA 10+00.00
 PT STA 10+00.00
 PVI STA 10+00.00
 TANGENT DISTANCE = 500.00 FT.
 CHORD DISTANCE = 500.00 FT.
 CHORD BEARING = 90.00°

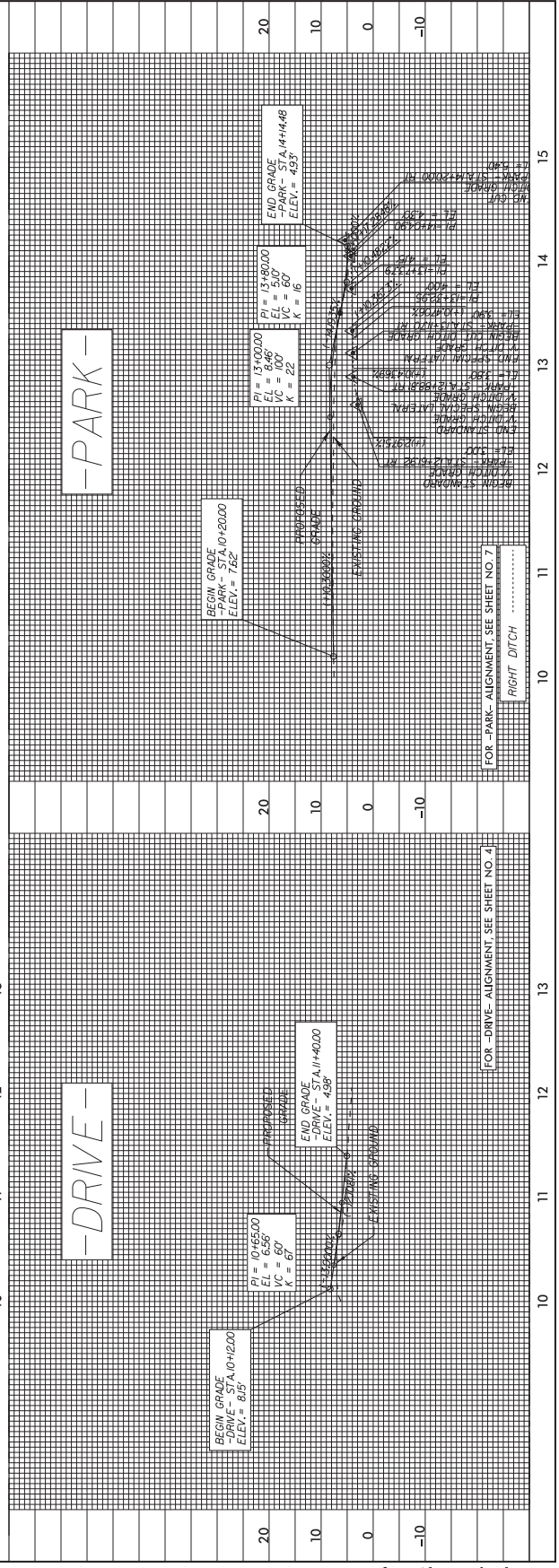
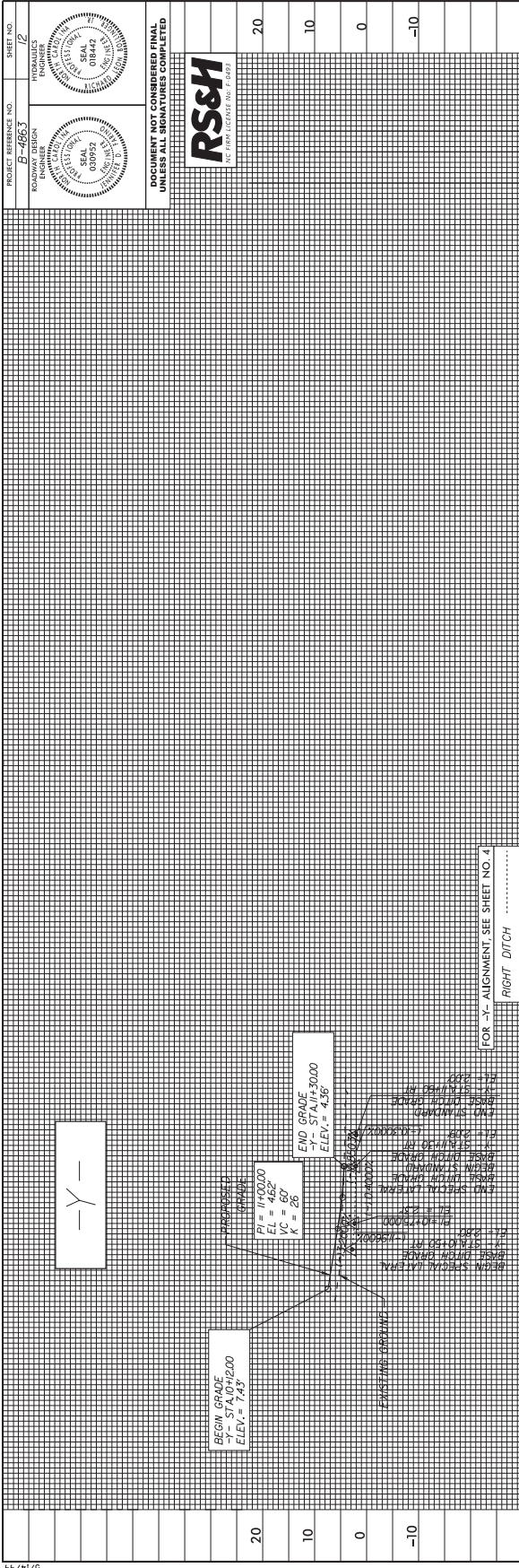
PC STA 10+00.00
 PT STA 10+00.00
 PVI STA 10+00.00
 TANGENT DISTANCE = 500.00 FT.
 CHORD DISTANCE = 500.00 FT.
 CHORD BEARING = 90.00°

PC STA 10+00.00
 PT STA 10+00.00
 PVI STA 10+00.00
 TANGENT DISTANCE = 500.00 FT.
 CHORD DISTANCE = 500.00 FT.
 CHORD BEARING = 90.00°

PC STA 10+00.00
 PT STA 10+00.00
 PVI STA 10+00.00
 TANGENT DISTANCE = 500.00 FT.
 CHORD DISTANCE = 500.00 FT.
 CHORD BEARING = 90.00°

ROW REVISIONS 1-26-2021: PARCEL PLATING ADDED ALONG -Y- FROM APPROXIMATELY 10+35 TO 11+60 LT. TCC REDUCED ON LEFT SIDE OF DRIVE AND REPLACED WITH ADDITIONAL PDE. PARCEL 5 CHANGED TO 52.

8/17/99



5/14/99

08-FEB-2020 09:03
R:\Roadway\Pro\03\B853_Pdr\p1112.dgn

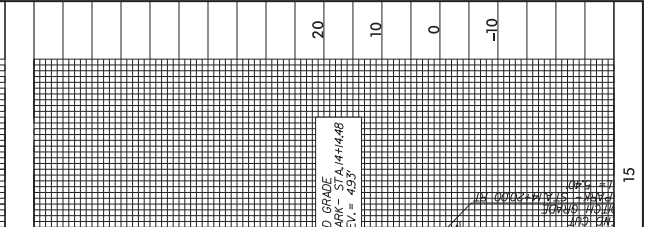
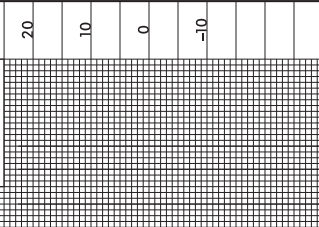
PROJECT REFERENCE NO. **B-4863**

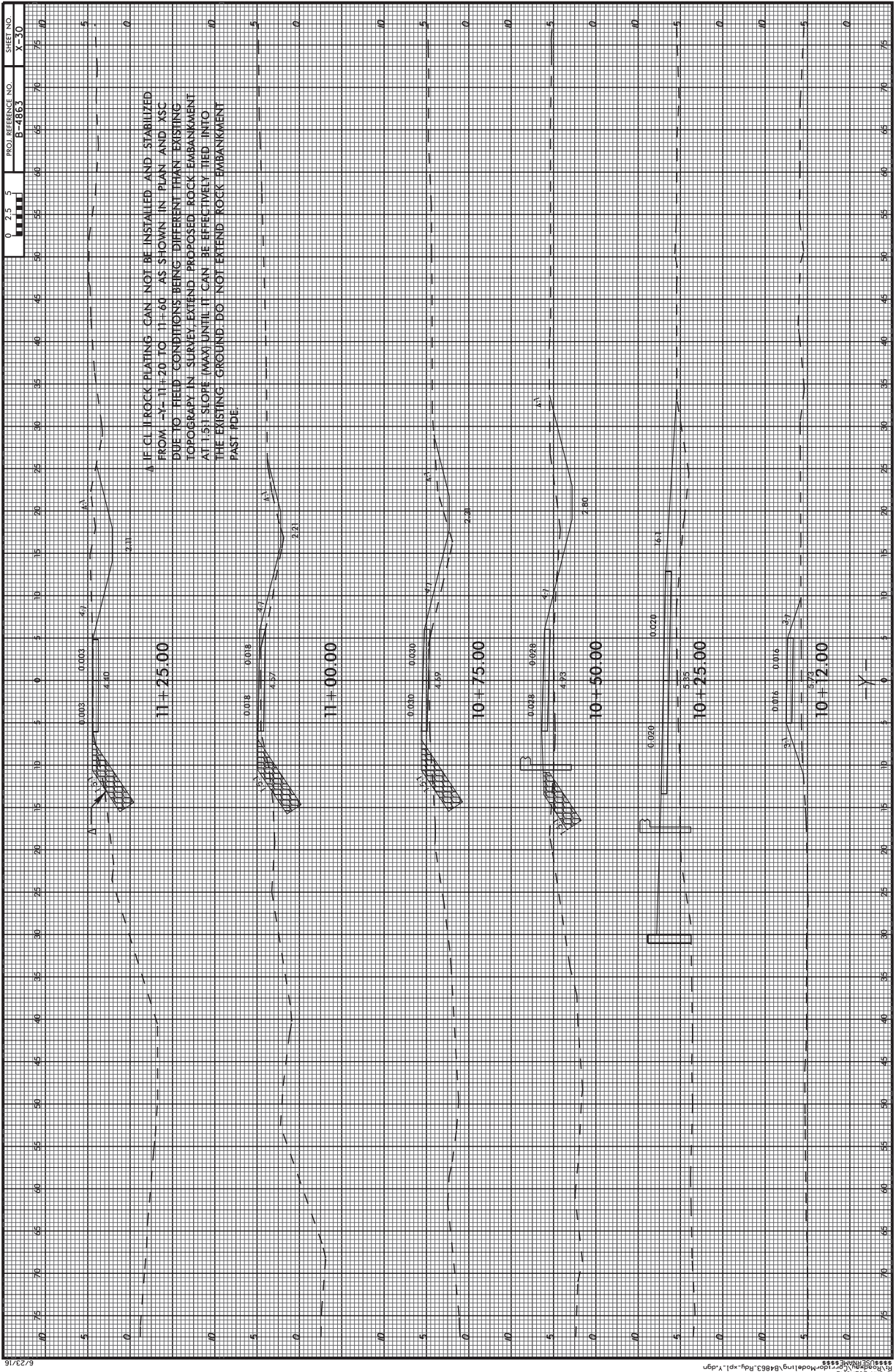
SHEET NO. **12**

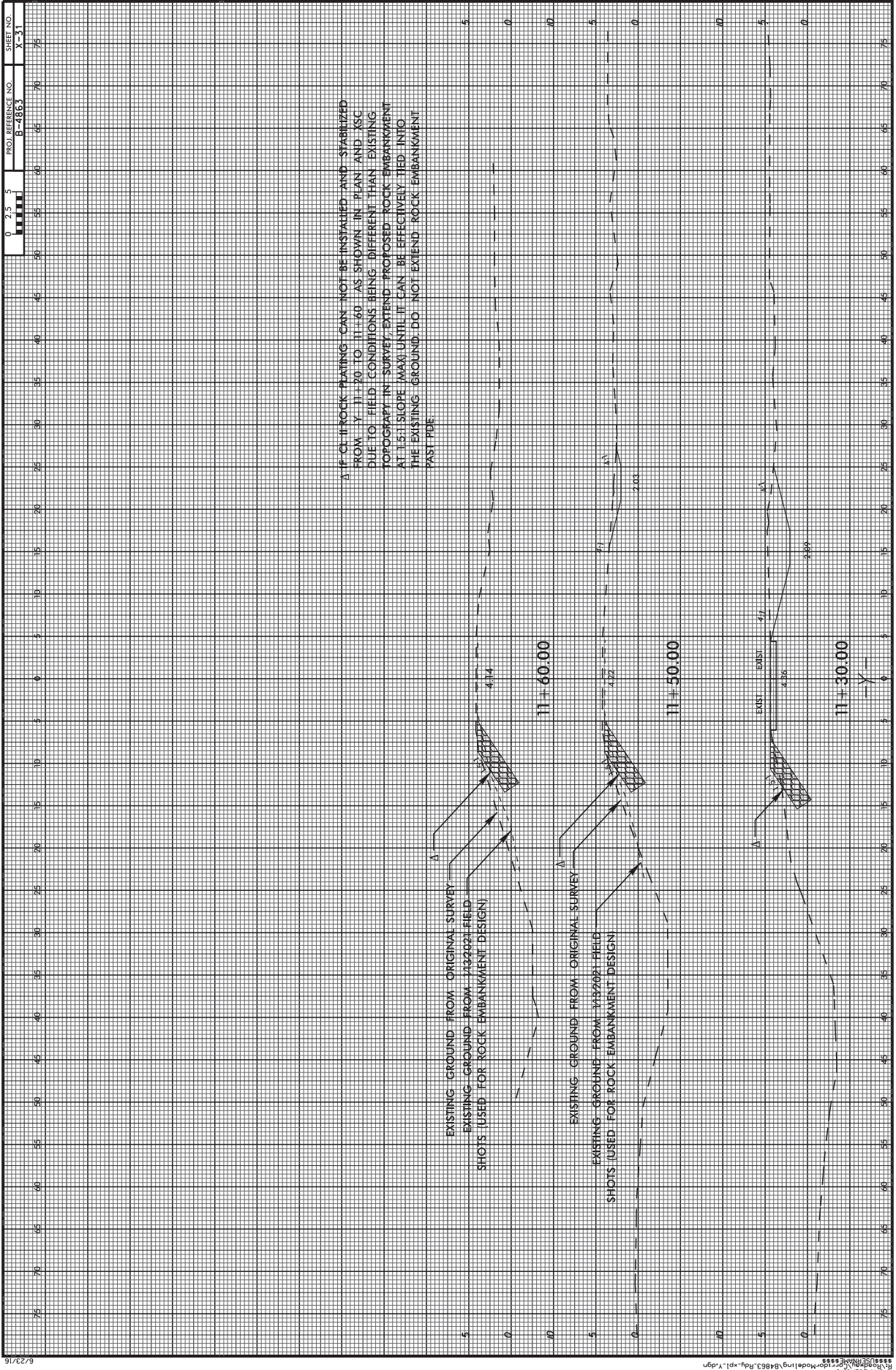
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF CALIFORNIA
NO. 51517
SEAL 018445

REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF CALIFORNIA
NO. 51517
SEAL 030032

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED







County : Carteret

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	900 CY		
0004	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0005	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	1 ACR		
0006	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	20 CY		
0007	0194000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL, CLASS III	1,450 CY		
0008	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	1,125 SY		
0009	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	1,130 SF		
0010	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	223 SY		
0011	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM NONWOVEN GEOTEXTILE	2,850 SY		
0012	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	80 TON		
0013	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	230 SY		
0014	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	684 LF		
0015	1077000000-E	SP	#57 STONE	1,135 TON		
0016	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	125 CY		
0017	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZA- TION	250 TON		
0018	1111000000-E	SP	CLASS IV AGGREGATE STABILIZA- TION	200 TON		
0019	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	1,220 TON		

County : Carteret

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0020	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50 TON		
0021	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	648 GAL		
0022	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** DEPTH (1-1/2")	480 SY		
0023	1308000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** TO ***** (0" TO 3")	840 SY		
0024	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	180 SY		
0025	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	860 TON		
0026	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	570 TON		
0027	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	210 TON		
0028	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	1,140 TON		
0029	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	150 TON		
0030	1890000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM PRECAST CONCRETE PARKING CURB	19 EA		
0031	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	224 CY		
0032	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	1,000 SY		
0033	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	168 CY		
0034	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	1,000 LF		
0035	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	2 EA		
0036	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	12 LF		
0037	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	8 EA		

County : Carteret

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0038	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	6 EA		
0039	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	2 EA		
0040	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	346 LF		
0041	2738100000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM PERMEABLE PAVERS	13,104 SF		
0042	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	725 LF		
0043	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	87.5 LF		
0044	3145000000-E	862	EXTRA LENGTH GUARDRAIL POST (** STEEL) (8')	22 EA		
0045	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5 EA		
0046	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE AT-1	2 EA		
0047	3215000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	4 EA		
0048	3287000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	6 EA		
0049	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	1,175 LF		
0050	3380000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	350 LF		
0051	3382000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL (SHOP CURVED)	50 LF		
0052	3389150000-N	SP	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE ***** (TL-3)	3 EA		
0053	3436000000-N	862	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE AT-1	1 EA		
0054	3578000000-N	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM STEEL BOLLARDS	9 EA		
0055	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	124 TON		

County : Carteret

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0056	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	33 TON		
0057	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	647 SY		
0058	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (D)	12 SF		
0059	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (E)	70 SF		
0060	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	150 LF		
0061	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	2 EA		
0062	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	11 EA		
0063	4152000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, STEEL BEAM	2 EA		
0064	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	2 EA		
0065	4158000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, WOOD	17 EA		
0066	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	208 SF		
0067	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	192 SF		
0068	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	20 SF		
0069	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	270 EA		
0070	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	10 EA		
0071	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	48 LF		
0072	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	72 DAY		
0073	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	2 EA		
0074	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	1 EA		

County : Carteret

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0075	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	220		LF
0076	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	80		EA
0077	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	5,663		LF
0078	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	61,094		LF
0079	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	14,565		LF
0080	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, 4", 20 MILS (STANDARD GLASS BEADS)	12,920		LF
0081	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	56		EA
0082	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	8,375		LF
0083	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	190		TON
0084	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	325		TON
0085	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	190		TON
0086	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	2.5		ACR
0087	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	100		LB
0088	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED- ING	0.5		TON
0089	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200		LF
0090	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	7,750		LF
0091	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	230		CY
0092	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	3,170		SY

County : Carteret

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0093	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100	SY	
0094	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	400	LF	
0095	6048000000-E	SP	FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN	8,700	SY	
0096	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	430	LF	
0097	6071014000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER	570	LF	
0098	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	175	LB	
0099	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	75	LF	
0100	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	1.5	ACR	
0101	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	0.8	ACR	
0102	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50	LB	
0103	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25	TON	
0104	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	50	LB	
0105	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	1.5	TON	
0106	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10	MHR	
0107	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	150	EA	
0108	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	3	EA	
0109	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	0.1	ACR	
0110	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT	16	EA	
0111	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE	8	EA	

County : Carteret

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0112	6135000000-E	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM WETLAND GRASS PLANTING	0.38	ACR	

WALL ITEMS

0113	8839000000-E	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM CONCRETE SHEET PILE RETAINING WALL	660.5	LF	
0114	8847000000-E	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM REINFORCED RETAINING WALL BACK FILL	8,056	SF	

STRUCTURE ITEMS

0115	8017000000-N	SP	CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, & REMOVAL OF TEMP ACCESS AT STA ***** (34+75.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0116	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (34+75.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0117	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0118	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	14	EA	
0119	8154000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB (SAND LIGHTWEIGHT CONC)	110,595	SF	
0120	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	93,135	SF	
0121	8175000000-E	420	CLASS AA CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	1,811.8	CY	
0122	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (34+75.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County : Carteret

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0123	8328000000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES (24" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER)	212 EA		
0124	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	113 EA		
0125	8475000000-E	460	TWO BAR METAL RAIL	6,380.5 LF		
0126	8517000000-E	460	1'-***"X ***** CONCRETE PARA-PET (1'-2" X 2'-6")	6,396.69 LF		
0127	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0128	8692000000-N	SP	FOAM JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0129	8741000000-N	SP	STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STA***** (34+75.00 -L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0130	8744000000-N	SP	SOLAR ARRAY SUPPORT PLATFORM	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0131	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLASTIC LUMBER FENDER BOARDS AT CHANNEL BENTS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0132	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 24" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES	20,970 LF		
0133	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 4 BAR METAL RAIL	1,158 LF		
0134	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 54" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	5,579.64 LF		
0135	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 72" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	5,707.35 LF		

County : Carteret

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0136	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 78" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	1,815.18	LF	
0137	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND	986,059	LF	
0138	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR	199,245.43	LF	
0139	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PILE EXC FOR 24" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES	7,211	LF	

1528/Jul12/Q1617979.12/D626971056000/E139

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :

DBE Goal Advertised: 1.00%
DBE Goal Obtained: 1.04%

Vendor 1 of 4: BALFOUR BEATTY INFRASTRUCTURE INC
(2948)
Call Order 001 (Proposal: C204372)

Bid Information

Proposal County: CARTERET	Bid Checksum: A7C84AE717
Vendor Address:	Bid Total: \$59,995,745.96
Signature Check: William Dale Heston	Items Total: \$59,995,745.96
Time Bid Received: July 20, 2021 01:27 PM	Time Total: \$0.00
Amendment Count: 1	

Bidding Errors:
None.

Vendor 1 of 4: BALFOUR BEATTY INFRASTRUCTURE INC
(2948)
Call Order 001 (Proposal: C204372)

Bid Bond Information

Projects:	Bond Maximum:
Counties:	State of Incorporation: CT
Bond ID: NRMB-RLGD-7S1H-2A86	Agency Execution Date: 7/20/2021
Paid by Check: No	Surety Name: SuretyWave
Bond Percent: 5%	Bond Agency Name: Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America

DBE Load Information

Letting ID: L210720
Letting Date: 07/20/2021
Call Order: 001
Contract ID: C204372
Project: BRSTP-1335(4) STATE FUNDED STATE FUNDED STATE FUNDED
Bid Total: \$59,995,745.96
DBE Goal: 1.00% (\$599,957.46)

Vendor ID: 2948
Vendor Name: Balfour Beatty Infrastructure, Inc.
DBE Entered: 1.04% (\$626,133.00)

<u>Vendor ID</u>	<u>DBE Name</u>	<u>Is Supplier?</u>	<u>City/State</u>	<u>Goods/Service</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2656	NATIONAL ERECTORS REBAR, INC	False	P. O. BOX 2457 LUMBERTON, 28359	SubContractor , NC committed	626,133.00

Letting: L210720
07/20/2021 02:00:00 PM

North Carolina Department of Transportation
2948 - Balfour Beatty Infrastructure, Inc.

Contract ID: C204372
Call: 001

BondID: NRMB-RLGD-7S1H-2A86

Surety Registry Agency: SuretyWave

Verified?: 1

Surety Agency: Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America

Bond Execution Date: 7/20/2021

Line Number	Item Number	Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Extension Price
Section 0001 ROADWAY ITEMS					
0001	0000100000-N MOBILIZATION	1.000	LS	\$3,000,000.0000	\$3,000,000.00
0002	0000400000-N CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1.000	LS	\$500,000.0000	\$500,000.00
0003	0036000000-E UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	900.000	CY	\$19.0000	\$17,100.00
0004	0043000000-N GRADING	1.000	LS	\$600,000.0000	\$600,000.00
0005	0050000000-E SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB-BING	1.000	ACR	\$5,000.0000	\$5,000.00
0006	0134000000-E DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	20.000	CY	\$80.0000	\$1,600.00
0007	0194000000-E SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL, CLASS III	1450.000	CY	\$96.0000	\$139,200.00
0008	0196000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA-TION	1125.000	SY	\$12.0000	\$13,500.00
0009	0199000000-E TEMPORARY SHORING	1130.000	SF	\$90.0000	\$101,700.00
0010	0223000000-E ROCK PLATING	223.000	SY	\$125.0000	\$27,875.00
0011	0241000000-E GENERIC GRADING ITEM NONWOVEN GEOTEXTILE	2850.000	SY	\$3.0100	\$8,578.50
0012	0318000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	80.000	TON	\$48.0000	\$3,840.00
0013	0320000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	230.000	SY	\$4.3100	\$991.30
0014	0448300000-E 18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	684.000	LF	\$82.2800	\$56,279.52
0015	1077000000-E #57 STONE	1135.000	TON	\$67.0000	\$76,045.00
0016	1099500000-E SHALLOW UNDERCUT	125.000	CY	\$12.0000	\$1,500.00
0017	1099700000-E CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZA- TION	250.000	TON	\$42.0000	\$10,500.00
0018	1111000000-E CLASS IV AGGREGATE STABILIZA- TION	200.000	TON	\$49.0000	\$9,800.00
0019	1121000000-E AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	1220.000	TON	\$57.0000	\$69,540.00
0020	1220000000-E INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50.000	TON	\$55.0000	\$2,750.00
0021	1275000000-E PRIME COAT	648.000	GAL	\$20.0000	\$12,960.00
0022	1297000000-E MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***"DEPTH (1-1/2")	480.000	SY	\$13.6400	\$6,547.20
0023	1308000000-E MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***"TO *****" (0" TO 3")	840.000	SY	\$12.1600	\$10,214.40

0024	1330000000-E	180.000	SY	\$26.5100	\$4,771.80
	INCIDENTAL MILLING				
0025	1491000000-E	860.000	TON	\$116.0700	\$99,820.20
	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C				
0026	1503000000-E	570.000	TON	\$116.0700	\$66,159.90
	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C				
0027	1519000000-E	210.000	TON	\$116.3300	\$24,429.30
	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B				
0028	1523000000-E	1140.000	TON	\$100.5800	\$114,661.20
	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C				
0029	1575000000-E	150.000	TON	\$507.9800	\$76,197.00
	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX				
0030	1890000000-N	19.000	EA	\$300.0000	\$5,700.00
	GENERIC PAVING ITEM PRECAST CONCRETE PARKING CURB				
0031	2022000000-E	224.000	CY	\$16.6500	\$3,729.60
	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION				
0032	2026000000-E	1000.000	SY	\$4.1800	\$4,180.00
	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS				
0033	2036000000-E	168.000	CY	\$45.6700	\$7,672.56
	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE				
0034	2044000000-E	1000.000	LF	\$8.8100	\$8,810.00
	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE				
0035	2070000000-N	2.000	EA	\$304.3100	\$608.62
	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET				
0036	2077000000-E	12.000	LF	\$39.5100	\$474.12
	6" OUTLET PIPE				
0037	2286000000-N	8.000	EA	\$2,300.0000	\$18,400.00
	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES				
0038	2367000000-N	6.000	EA	\$675.0000	\$4,050.00
	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29				
0039	2396000000-N	2.000	EA	\$715.0000	\$1,430.00
	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54				
0040	2556000000-E	346.000	LF	\$67.0000	\$23,182.00
	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER				
0041	2738100000-E	13104.000	SF	\$5.0000	\$65,520.00
	GENERIC PAVING ITEM PERMEABLE PAVERS				
0042	3030000000-E	725.000	LF	\$22.1900	\$16,087.75
	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL				
0043	3045000000-E	87.500	LF	\$23.2000	\$2,030.00
	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED				
0044	3145000000-E	22.000	EA	\$66.5700	\$1,464.54
	EXTRA LENGTH GUARDRAIL POST (**' STEEL) (8')				
0045	3150000000-N	5.000	EA	\$44.3800	\$221.90
	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS				
0046	3195000000-N	2.000	EA	\$706.0500	\$1,412.10
	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE AT-1				
0047	3215000000-N	4.000	EA	\$1,966.8400	\$7,867.36
	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III				
0048	3287000000-N	6.000	EA	\$3,025.9000	\$18,155.40

GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3					
0049	3360000000-E	1175.000	LF	\$1.0100	\$1,186.75
	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL				
0050	3380000000-E	350.000	LF	\$8.0700	\$2,824.50
	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL				
0051	3382000000-E	50.000	LF	\$12.1000	\$605.00
	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL (SHOP CURVED)				
0052	3389150000-N	3.000	EA	\$2,521.5900	\$7,564.77
	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE ***** (TL-3)				
0053	3436000000-N	1.000	EA	\$403.4500	\$403.45
	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS,TYPE AT-1				
0054	3578000000-N	9.000	EA	\$1,650.0000	\$14,850.00
	GENERIC FENCING ITEM STEEL BOLLARDS				
0055	3635000000-E	124.000	TON	\$99.0000	\$12,276.00
	RIP RAP, CLASS II				
0056	3649000000-E	33.000	TON	\$112.0000	\$3,696.00
	RIP RAP, CLASS B				
0057	3656000000-E	647.000	SY	\$3.0000	\$1,941.00
	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE				
0058	4025000000-E	12.000	SF	\$25.0000	\$300.00
	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE ***SIGN (D)				
0059	4025000000-E	70.000	SF	\$20.0000	\$1,400.00
	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE ***SIGN (E)				
0060	4072000000-E	150.000	LF	\$8.0000	\$1,200.00
	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL				
0061	4096000000-N	2.000	EA	\$125.0000	\$250.00
	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D				
0062	4102000000-N	11.000	EA	\$125.0000	\$1,375.00
	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E				
0063	4152000000-N	2.000	EA	\$500.0000	\$1,000.00
	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, STEELBEAM				
0064	4155000000-N	2.000	EA	\$2.0000	\$4.00
	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL				
0065	4158000000-N	17.000	EA	\$2.0000	\$34.00
	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, WOOD				
0066	4400000000-E	208.000	SF	\$15.0000	\$3,120.00
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)				
0067	4405000000-E	192.000	SF	\$28.0000	\$5,376.00
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)				
0068	4410000000-E	20.000	SF	\$10.0700	\$201.40
	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)				
0069	4430000000-N	270.000	EA	\$90.0000	\$24,300.00
	DRUMS				
0070	4435000000-N	10.000	EA	\$40.0000	\$400.00
	CONES				
0071	4445000000-E	48.000	LF	\$25.0000	\$1,200.00
	BARRICADES (TYPE III)				
0072	4455000000-N	72.000	DAY	\$380.0000	\$27,360.00
	FLAGGER				

0073	4465000000-N	2.000	EA	\$11,711.5400	\$23,423.08
	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS				
0074	4480000000-N	1.000	EA	\$15,000.0000	\$15,000.00
	TMA				
0075	4485000000-E	220.000	LF	\$79.0000	\$17,380.00
	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER				
0076	4650000000-N	80.000	EA	\$10.0000	\$800.00
	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS				
0077	4685000000-E	5663.000	LF	\$2.5000	\$14,157.50
	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)				
0078	4810000000-E	61094.000	LF	\$0.3000	\$18,328.20
	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")				
0079	4850000000-E	14565.000	LF	\$0.6000	\$8,739.00
	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")				
0080	4890000000-E	12920.000	LF	\$2.5000	\$32,300.00
	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, 4", 20 MILS (STANDARD GLASS BEADS)				
0081	4900000000-N	56.000	EA	\$10.0000	\$560.00
	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS				
0082	6000000000-E	8375.000	LF	\$4.6400	\$38,860.00
	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE				
0083	6006000000-E	190.000	TON	\$70.0000	\$13,300.00
	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A				
0084	6009000000-E	325.000	TON	\$63.0000	\$20,475.00
	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B				
0085	6012000000-E	190.000	TON	\$61.0000	\$11,590.00
	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE				
0086	6015000000-E	2.500	ACR	\$1,000.0000	\$2,500.00
	TEMPORARY MULCHING				
0087	6018000000-E	100.000	LB	\$3.2500	\$325.00
	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING				
0088	6021000000-E	0.500	TON	\$1,200.0000	\$600.00
	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED-ING				
0089	6024000000-E	200.000	LF	\$21.0000	\$4,200.00
	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS				
0090	6029000000-E	7750.000	LF	\$3.0000	\$23,250.00
	SAFETY FENCE				
0091	6030000000-E	230.000	CY	\$3.0000	\$690.00
	SILT EXCAVATION				
0092	6036000000-E	3170.000	SY	\$1.2500	\$3,962.50
	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL				
0093	6037000000-E	100.000	SY	\$4.6300	\$463.00
	COIR FIBER MAT				
0094	6042000000-E	400.000	LF	\$9.2500	\$3,700.00
	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH				
0095	6048000000-E	8700.000	SY	\$29.0000	\$252,300.00
	FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN				
0096	6071012000-E	430.000	LF	\$9.5000	\$4,085.00
	COIR FIBER WATTLE				

0097	6071014000-E	570.000	LF	\$30.0000	\$17,100.00
	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER				
0098	6071020000-E	175.000	LB	\$7.8500	\$1,373.75
	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)				
0099	6071030000-E	75.000	LF	\$10.0000	\$750.00
	COIR FIBER BAFFLE				
0100	6084000000-E	1.500	ACR	\$2,400.0000	\$3,600.00
	SEEDING & MULCHING				
0101	6087000000-E	0.800	ACR	\$160.0000	\$128.00
	MOWING				
0102	6090000000-E	50.000	LB	\$1.9000	\$95.00
	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING				
0103	6093000000-E	0.250	TON	\$1,500.0000	\$375.00
	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING				
0104	6096000000-E	50.000	LB	\$5.0000	\$250.00
	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING				
0105	6108000000-E	1.500	TON	\$1,200.0000	\$1,800.00
	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING				
0106	6114500000-N	10.000	MHR	\$100.0000	\$1,000.00
	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING				
0107	6117000000-N	150.000	EA	\$285.0000	\$42,750.00
	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL				
0108	6117500000-N	3.000	EA	\$2,900.0000	\$8,700.00
	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE				
0109	6123000000-E	0.100	ACR	\$5,000.0000	\$500.00
	REFORESTATION				
0110	6132000000-N	16.000	EA	\$630.0000	\$10,080.00
	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT				
0111	6132000000-N	8.000	EA	\$760.0000	\$6,080.00
	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTIONDEVICE				
0112	6135000000-E	0.380	ACR	\$4,000.0000	\$1,520.00
	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM WETLAND GRASS PLANTING				
Section 0001 Total					\$5,972,514.17
Section 0003 WALL ITEMS					
0113	8839000000-E	660.500	LF	\$4,760.0000	\$3,143,980.00
	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM CONCRETE SHEET PILE RETAINING WALL				
0114	8847000000-E	8056.000	SF	\$90.0000	\$725,040.00
	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM REINFORCED RETAINING WALL BACKFILL				
Section 0003 Total					\$3,869,020.00
Section 0004 STRUCTURE ITEMS					
0115	8017000000-N	1.000	LS	\$14,392,000.000	\$14,392,000.00
	CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, & REMOVAL OF TEMP ACCESS AT STA (34+75.00 -L-)				

0116	8035000000-N	1.000 LS	\$2,000,000.0000	\$2,000,000.00
	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (34+75.00 -L-)			
0117	8065000000-N	1.000 LS	\$2,500.0000	\$2,500.00
	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT			
0118	8112730000-N	14.000 EA	\$4,444.6600	\$62,225.24
	PDA TESTING			
0119	8154000000-E	110595.000 SF	\$100.0000	\$11,059,500.00
	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB (SAND LIGHTWEIGHT CONC)			
0120	8161000000-E	93135.000 SF	\$0.6500	\$60,537.75
	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS			
0121	8175000000-E	1811.800 CY	\$1,500.0000	\$2,717,700.00
	CLASS AA CONCRETE (BRIDGE)			
0122	8210000000-N	1.000 LS	\$100,000.0000	\$100,000.00
	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION***** (34+75.00 -L-)			
0123	8328000000-E	212.000 EA	\$10,000.0000	\$2,120,000.00
	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP (24" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER)			
0124	8393000000-N	113.000 EA	\$750.0000	\$84,750.00
	PILE REDRIVES			
0125	8475000000-E	6380.500 LF	\$120.0000	\$765,660.00
	TWO BAR METAL RAIL			
0126	8517000000-E	6396.690 LF	\$97.8900	\$626,171.98
	1'-**"X ***** CONCRETE PARA- PET (1'-2" X 2'-6")			
0127	8657000000-N	1.000 LS	\$175,000.0000	\$175,000.00
	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS			
0128	8692000000-N	1.000 LS	\$41,000.0000	\$41,000.00
	FOAM JOINT SEALS			
0129	8741000000-N	1.000 LS	\$587,880.0000	\$587,880.00
	STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STA***** (34+75.00 -L-)			
0130	8744000000-N	1.000 LS	\$26,000.0000	\$26,000.00
	SOLAR ARRAY SUPPORT PLATFORM			
0131	8860000000-N	1.000 LS	\$55,000.0000	\$55,000.00
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLASTIC LUMBER FENDER BOARDS AT CHANNEL BENTS			
0132	8867000000-E	20970.000 LF	\$89.5000	\$1,876,815.00
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 24" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES			
0133	8867000000-E	1158.000 LF	\$285.0000	\$330,030.00
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 4 BAR METAL RAIL			
0134	8867000000-E	5579.640 LF	\$460.0000	\$2,566,634.40
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 54" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS			
0135	8867000000-E	5707.350 LF	\$410.0000	\$2,340,013.50
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 72" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS			
0136	8867000000-E	1815.180 LF	\$515.0000	\$934,817.70
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 78" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS			
0137	8867000000-E	986059.000 LF	\$6.0000	\$5,916,354.00
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND			
0138	8867000000-E	199245.430 LF	\$2.2500	\$448,302.22
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR			

0139	8867000000-E	7211.000 LF	\$120.0000	\$865,320.00
GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PILE EXC FOR 24" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES				

Section 0004 Total \$50,154,211.79

Item Total \$59,995,745.96

ELECTRONIC BID SUBMISSION

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

=====

NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the prequalified bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. §133-24 within the last three years, and that the prequalified bidder intends to do the work with his own bonafide employees or subcontractors and will not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this non-collusion, debarment and gift ban certification, the Contractor is attesting his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. §133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION OF PREQUALIFIED BIDDER

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation that is file with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier

covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal- Aid Provision titled Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or

commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

EXPLANATION:

=====

Award Limits on Multiple Projects

By answering YES to this statement, the bidder acknowledges that they are using the award limits on multiple projects? **Yes** **No**

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened on the same date, and who also desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS.

The Award Limits on Multiple Projects must be filled in on each project bid for which the Bidder desires protection.

It is the desire of the Bidder to be awarded contracts, the value of which will not exceed a total of for those

projects indicated herein, for which bids will be opened on (MM/DD/YY)

The Award Limits shall apply to the following projects:

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

Contract Number
County

It is agreed that if I am (we are) the low Bidder(s) on indicated projects, the total value of which is more than the above stipulated award limits, the Board of Transportation will award me (us) projects from among those indicated

that have a total value not to exceed the award limit and will result in the lowest total bids to the Department of Transportation.

DBE List Summary

Project: BRSTP-1335(4)
Bid Total: 59,995,745.96

Bidder ID: 2948
Business Name: Balfour Beatty
Infrastructure, Inc.

Goal: 1.00% (599,957.46)
Total Entered: 1.04% (626,133.00)

ID	Name	Is Supplier?	Item Count	Amount	Is Complete?
2656	NATIONAL ERECTORS REBAR, INC	False	2	626,133.00	True

Name: NATIONAL ERECTORS REBAR, INC ID: 2656

Address: P. O. BOX 2457 , LUMBERTON, NC 28359

Used As: SubContractor DBE Items Total:\$626,133.00

Items for NATIONAL ERECTORS REBAR, INC

0004	STRUCTURE ITEMS			
0119	8154000000-E	110595.000 SF	\$3.9500	\$436,850.25
	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB (SAND LIGHTWEIGHT CONC)			
Note: Quoted 716,973 lf @ \$0.61/lf = \$437,354 / 110,595 sf = \$3.95/sf				
0138	8867000000-E	199245 LF	\$0.9500	\$189,282.75
	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR			
Section 0004 Total				\$626,133.00
Item Total				\$626,133.00

THIS PROPOSAL CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING ERRORS/WARNINGS (IF ANY)

This Bid contains 1 amendment files

000001 07/13/2021 MODIFY ITEM

Electronic Bid Submission

By submitting this bid electronically, I hereby acknowledge that all requirements included in the hard copy proposal, addendum, amendments, plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications and special provisions are part of the bid and contract. Further, I acknowledge that I have read, understand, accept, acknowledge and agree to comply with all statements in this electronic bid.

I hereby certify that I have the authority to submit this bid.

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Signature _____

Agency _____

Date _____

Attachments

Failure to complete and attach the Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items included on the form. The contractor will not be permitted to change the option after the bids are submitted.

NOTE: The maximum upload limit is 5 MB.2261_001.pdf

Verify

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum LS	3,000,000.00	3,000,000.00
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum LS	500,000.00	500,000.00
0003	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	900 CY	19.00	17,100.00
0004	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum LS	600,000.00	600,000.00
0005	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	1 ACR	5,000.00	5,000.00
0006	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	20 CY	80.00	1,600.00
0007	0194000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL, CLASS III	1,450 CY	96.00	139,200.00
0008	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	1,125 SY	12.00	13,500.00
0009	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	1,130 SF	90.00	101,700.00
0010	0223000000-E	275	ROCK PLATING	223 SY	125.00	27,875.00
0011	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM NONWOVEN GEOTEXTILE	2,850 SY	3.01	8,578.50
0012	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	80 TON	48.00	3,840.00
0013	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	230 SY	4.31	991.30
0014	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	684 LF	82.28	56,279.52
0015	1077000000-E	SP	#57 STONE	1,135 TON	67.00	76,045.00
0016	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	125 CY	12.00	1,500.00
0017	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZA- TION	250 TON	42.00	10,500.00
0018	1111000000-E	SP	CLASS IV AGGREGATE STABILIZA- TION	200 TON	49.00	9,800.00
0019	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	1,220 TON	57.00	69,540.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0020	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50 TON	55.00	2,750.00
0021	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	648 GAL	20.00	12,960.00
0022	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** DEPTH (1-1/2")	480 SY	13.64	6,547.20
0023	1308000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, **** TO ***** (0" TO 3")	840 SY	12.16	10,214.40
0024	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	180 SY	26.51	4,771.80
0025	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	860 TON	116.07	99,820.20
0026	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	570 TON	116.07	66,159.90
0027	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	210 TON	116.33	24,429.30
0028	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	1,140 TON	100.58	114,661.20
0029	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	150 TON	507.98	76,197.00
0030	1890000000-N	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM PRECAST CONCRETE PARKING CURB	19 EA	300.00	5,700.00
0031	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	224 CY	16.65	3,729.60
0032	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	1,000 SY	4.18	4,180.00
0033	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	168 CY	45.67	7,672.56
0034	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	1,000 LF	8.81	8,810.00
0035	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	2 EA	304.31	608.62
0036	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	12 LF	39.51	474.12
0037	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	8 EA	2,300.00	18,400.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0038	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	6 EA	675.00	4,050.00
0039	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	2 EA	715.00	1,430.00
0040	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	346 LF	67.00	23,182.00
0041	2738100000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM PERMEABLE PAVERS	13,104 SF	5.00	65,520.00
0042	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	725 LF	22.19	16,087.75
0043	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	87.5 LF	23.20	2,030.00
0044	3145000000-E	862	EXTRA LENGTH GUARDRAIL POST (** STEEL) (8')	22 EA	66.57	1,464.54
0045	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5 EA	44.38	221.90
0046	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE AT-1	2 EA	706.05	1,412.10
0047	3215000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	4 EA	1,966.84	7,867.36
0048	3287000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	6 EA	3,025.90	18,155.40
0049	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	1,175 LF	1.01	1,186.75
0050	3380000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	350 LF	8.07	2,824.50
0051	3382000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL (SHOP CURVED)	50 LF	12.10	605.00
0052	3389150000-N	SP	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE ***** (TL-3)	3 EA	2,521.59	7,564.77
0053	3436000000-N	862	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE AT-1	1 EA	403.45	403.45
0054	3578000000-N	SP	GENERIC FENCING ITEM STEEL BOLLARDS	9 EA	1,650.00	14,850.00
0055	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	124 TON	99.00	12,276.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0056	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	33 TON	112.00	3,696.00
0057	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	647 SY	3.00	1,941.00
0058	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (D)	12 SF	25.00	300.00
0059	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (E)	70 SF	20.00	1,400.00
0060	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	150 LF	8.00	1,200.00
0061	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	2 EA	125.00	250.00
0062	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	11 EA	125.00	1,375.00
0063	4152000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, STEEL BEAM	2 EA	500.00	1,000.00
0064	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	2 EA	2.00	4.00
0065	4158000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, WOOD	17 EA	2.00	34.00
0066	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	208 SF	15.00	3,120.00
0067	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	192 SF	28.00	5,376.00
0068	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	20 SF	10.07	201.40
0069	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	270 EA	90.00	24,300.00
0070	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	10 EA	40.00	400.00
0071	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	48 LF	25.00	1,200.00
0072	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	72 DAY	380.00	27,360.00
0073	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	2 EA	11,711.54	23,423.08
0074	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	1 EA	15,000.00	15,000.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0075	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	220 LF	79.00	17,380.00
0076	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	80 EA	10.00	800.00
0077	4685000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS)	5,663 LF	2.50	14,157.50
0078	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	61,094 LF	0.30	18,328.20
0079	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	14,565 LF	0.60	8,739.00
0080	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, 4", 20 MILS (STANDARD GLASS BEADS)	12,920 LF	2.50	32,300.00
0081	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	56 EA	10.00	560.00
0082	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	8,375 LF	4.64	38,860.00
0083	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	190 TON	70.00	13,300.00
0084	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	325 TON	63.00	20,475.00
0085	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	190 TON	61.00	11,590.00
0086	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	2.5 ACR	1,000.00	2,500.00
0087	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	100 LB	3.25	325.00
0088	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	0.5 TON	1,200.00	600.00
0089	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	200 LF	21.00	4,200.00
0090	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	7,750 LF	3.00	23,250.00
0091	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	230 CY	3.00	690.00
0092	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	3,170 SY	1.25	3,962.50

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0093	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY	4.63	463.00
0094	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	400 LF	9.25	3,700.00
0095	6048000000-E	SP	FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN	8,700 SY	29.00	252,300.00
0096	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	430 LF	9.50	4,085.00
0097	6071014000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER	570 LF	30.00	17,100.00
0098	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	175 LB	7.85	1,373.75
0099	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	75 LF	10.00	750.00
0100	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	1.5 ACR	2,400.00	3,600.00
0101	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	0.8 ACR	160.00	128.00
0102	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50 LB	1.90	95.00
0103	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON	1,500.00	375.00
0104	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	50 LB	5.00	250.00
0105	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	1.5 TON	1,200.00	1,800.00
0106	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10 MHR	100.00	1,000.00
0107	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	150 EA	285.00	42,750.00
0108	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	3 EA	2,900.00	8,700.00
0109	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	0.1 ACR	5,000.00	500.00
0110	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT	16 EA	630.00	10,080.00
0111	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE	8 EA	760.00	6,080.00

Contract Item Sheets For C204372

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0112	6135000000-E	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM WETLAND GRASS PLANTING	0.38 ACR	4,000.00	1,520.00

Contract Item Sheets For C204372

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0113	8839000000-E	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM CONCRETE SHEET PILE RETAINING WALL	660.5 LF	4,760.00	3,143,980.00
0114	8847000000-E	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM REINFORCED RETAINING WALL BACK FILL	8,056 SF	90.00	725,040.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0115	8017000000-N	SP	CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, & REMOVAL OF TEMP ACCESS AT STA ***** (34+75.00 -L-)	Lump Sum LS	14,392,000.00	14,392,000.00
0116	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (34+75.00 -L-)	Lump Sum LS	2,000,000.00	2,000,000.00
0117	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum LS	2,500.00	2,500.00
0118	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	14 EA	4,444.66	62,225.24
0119	8154000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB (SAND LIGHTWEIGHT CONC)	110,595 SF	100.00	11,059,500.00
0120	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	93,135 SF	0.65	60,537.75
0121	8175000000-E	420	CLASS AA CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	1,811.8 CY	1,500.00	2,717,700.00
0122	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (34+75.00 -L-)	Lump Sum LS	100,000.00	100,000.00
0123	8328000000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES (24" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER)	212 EA	10,000.00	2,120,000.00
0124	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	113 EA	750.00	84,750.00
0125	8475000000-E	460	TWO BAR METAL RAIL	6,380.5 LF	120.00	765,660.00
0126	8517000000-E	460	1'-***"X *****" CONCRETE PARA- PET (1'-2" X 2'-6")	6,396.69 LF	97.89	626,171.98
0127	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum LS	175,000.00	175,000.00
0128	8692000000-N	SP	FOAM JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum LS	41,000.00	41,000.00
0129	8741000000-N	SP	STRUCTURE DRAINAGE SYSTEM AT STA ***** (34+75.00 -L-)	Lump Sum LS	587,880.00	587,880.00
0130	8744000000-N	SP	SOLAR ARRAY SUPPORT PLATFORM	Lump Sum LS	26,000.00	26,000.00

Contract Item Sheets For C204372

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0131	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLASTIC LUMBER FENDER BOARDS AT CHANNEL BENTS	Lump Sum LS	55,000.00	55,000.00
0132	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 24" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES	20,970 LF	89.50	1,876,815.00
0133	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 4 BAR METAL RAIL	1,158 LF	285.00	330,030.00
0134	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 54" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	5,579.64 LF	460.00	2,566,634.40
0135	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 72" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	5,707.35 LF	410.00	2,340,013.50
0136	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM 78" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER F.I.B. PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDERS	1,815.18 LF	515.00	934,817.70
0137	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP) STRAND	986,059 LF	6.00	5,916,354.00
0138	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM GLASS FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (GFRP) BAR	199,245.43 LF	2.25	448,302.22
0139	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PILE EXC FOR 24" CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES	7,211 LF	120.00	865,320.00

TOTAL AMOUNT OF BID FOR ENTIRE PROJECT

\$59,995,745.96

Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form

Contract Number	C204372
County	Carteret
Contractor Name	Balfour Beatty Infrastructure, Inc.
HiCAMS Vendor Number	2948

Select a Fuel Usage Factor for each of the Asphalt Material Descriptions to be used on the project. Within the Selected Fuel Usage Factor column, choose either 2.90 or 0.90 Gallons per Ton for the corresponding asphalt material description.

The Selected Fuel Usage Factor chosen will be used for the entire contract duration.

Description	Unit	Selected Fuel Usage Factor	
		0.90	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	Gal/Ton	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0C	Gal/Ton	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type SA-1	Gal/Ton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type SA-1 (Leveling Course)	Gal/Ton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75	Gal/Ton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75 (Leveling Course)	Gal/Ton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	Gal/Ton	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B (Leveling Course)	Gal/Ton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C	Gal/Ton	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C (Leveling Course)	Gal/Ton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D	Gal/Ton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D (Leveling Course)	Gal/Ton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

If the Contractor does not mark either Fuel Usage Factor or marks both Fuel Usage Factors for an asphalt item description, the 2.90 Fuel Usage Factor shall be used for that asphalt line item.

William D. Heston 7/28/21
 WILLIAM D. HESTON, EST. MGR / ASST. SEC.

7-1-2021 Revised

Contract No. C204372
County Carteret

Rev. 1-16-18

**EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
NON-COLLUSION, DEBARMENT AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION**

CORPORATION

The Contractor declares (or certifies, verifies, or states) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this Contract, that the Contractor has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Contractor intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and did not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this Execution of Contract, Non-Collusion and Debarment Certification, the Contractor is certifying his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Balfour Beatty Infrastructure, Inc.

Full name of Corporation

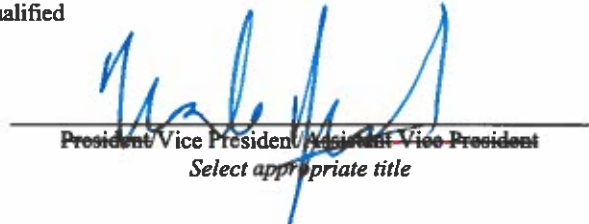
PO Box 12267, Wilmington, NC 28405

Address as Prequalified

Attest


Secretary/Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

By


President Vice President Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title

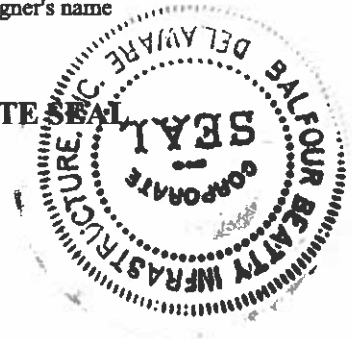
William D. Heston

Print or type Signer's name

Mark R. Johnnie

Print or type Signer's name

CORPORATE SEAL



DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded*, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273)* provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

Contract No. **C204372**

County (ies): **Carteret**

ACCEPTED BY THE
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DocuSigned by:

Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.

F81B0038A47A442...

Contract Officer

8/27/2021

Date

Execution of Contract and Bonds
Approved as to Form:

DocuSigned by:

Scott Slusser

06A61E7CD374498...

Attorney General

8/27/2021

Date

Signature Sheet (Bid - Acceptance by Department)

Contract No.
County

C204372

Carteret

Rev 5-17-11

Bond No. 107359745 / 9360186 / 016223777

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Date of Payment Bond Execution **8/4/21**

Name of Principal Contractor **Balfour Beatty Infrastructure, Inc.**

Name of Surety: Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Fidelity and Deposit Company of Maryland, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company

Name of Contracting Body: **North Carolina Department of Transportation**
Raleigh, North Carolina

Amount of Bond: **\$59,995,745.96**

Contract ID No.: **C204372**

County Name: **Carteret**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No.
County

C204372

Contract

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Fidelity and Deposit Company of Maryland, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Print or type Surety Company Name

By Noah William Pierce, Attorney-In-Fact

Print, stamp or type name of Attorney



Noah William Pierce

Signature of Attorney-in-Fact



Aimee Perondine

Signature of Witness

Aimee Perondine

Print or type Signer's name



214 N. Tryon St., Suite 2500, Charlotte, NC 28202

Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No.
County

C204372

Contract

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

CORPORATION

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Balfour Beatty Infrastructure, Inc.

Full name of Corporation

PO Box 12267, Wilmington, NC 28405

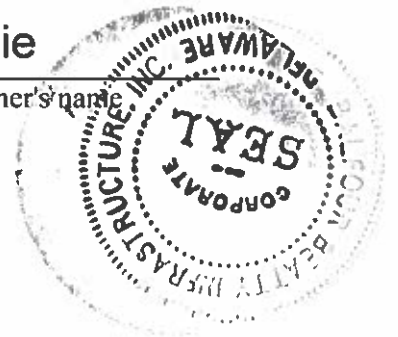
Address as prequalified

By

Signature of ~~President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President~~
Select appropriate title

Mark R. Johnnie

Print or type Signer's name



Affix Corporate Seal

Attest

Signature of ~~Secretary, Assistant Secretary~~
Select appropriate title

William D. Heston

Print or type Signer's name

Contract No.
County

C204372

Carteret

Rev 5-17-11

Bond No. 107359745 / 9360186 / 016223777

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Performance Bond Execution: **8/4/21**

Name of Principal Contractor: **Balfour Beatty Infrastructure, Inc.**

Name of Surety: Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Fidelity and Deposit Company of Maryland, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company

Name of Contracting Body: **North Carolina Department of Transportation**
Raleigh, North Carolina

Amount of Bond: **\$59,995,745.96**

Contract ID No.: **C204372**

County Name: **Carteret**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Contracting Body, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No.
County

C204372

Contract

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Fidelity and Deposit Company of Maryland, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company

Print or type Surety Company Name

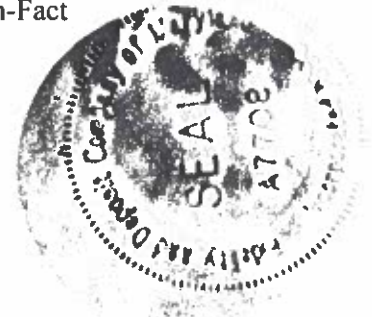
By **Noah William Pierce, Attorney-In-Fact**

Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact



Noah William Pierce

Signature of Attorney-in-Fact



Aimee Perondine

Signature of Witness

Aimee Perondine

Print or type Signer's name



214 N. Tryon St., Suite 2500, Charlotte, NC 28202

Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No.
County

C204372

Contract

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

CORPORATION

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Balfour Beatty Infrastructure, Inc.

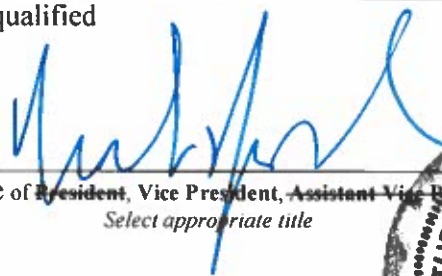
Full name of Corporation

PO Box 12267, Wilmington, NC 28405

Address as prequalified

By

Signature of ~~President~~, Vice President, Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title



Mark R. Johnnie

Print or type Signer's name

Affix Corporate Seal

Attest



Signature of ~~Secretary~~, Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

William D. Heston

Print or type Signer's name



**Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America
Travelers Casualty and Surety Company
St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company**

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Travelers Casualty and Surety Company, and St Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company are corporations duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut (herein collectively called the "Companies"), and that the Companies do hereby make, constitute and appoint **Noah William Pierce**, of **Hartford, Connecticut**, their true and lawful Attorney-in-Fact to sign, execute, seal and acknowledge any and all bonds, recognizances, conditional undertakings and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof on behalf of the Companies in their business of guaranteeing the fidelity of persons, guaranteeing the performance of contracts and executing or guaranteeing bonds and undertakings required or permitted in any actions or proceedings allowed by law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Companies have caused this instrument to be signed, and their corporate seals to be hereto affixed, this 3rd day of **February**, 2017.



State of Connecticut

City of Hartford ss.


By: 
Robert L. Raney, Senior Vice President

On this the 3rd day of **February**, 2017, before me personally appeared **Robert L. Raney**, who acknowledged himself to be the Senior Vice President of Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Travelers Casualty and Surety Company, and St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company, and that he, as such, being authorized so to do, executed the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing on behalf of the corporations by himself as a duly authorized officer.

In Witness Whereof, I hereunto set my hand and official seal.

My Commission expires the 30th day of **June**, 2021




Marie C. Tetreault, Notary Public

This Power of Attorney is granted under and by the authority of the following resolutions adopted by the Boards of Directors of Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Travelers Casualty and Surety Company, and St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company, which resolutions are now in full force and effect, reading as follows:

RESOLVED, that the Chairman, the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Corporate Secretary or any Assistant Secretary may appoint Attorneys-in-Fact and Agents to act for and on behalf of the Company and may give such appointee such authority as his or her certificate of authority may prescribe to sign with the Company's name and seal with the Company's seal bonds, recognizances, contracts of indemnity, and other writings obligatory in the nature of a bond, recognizance, or conditional undertaking, and any of said officers or the Board of Directors at any time may remove any such appointee and revoke the power given him or her; and it is

FURTHER RESOLVED, that the Chairman, the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President may delegate all or any part of the foregoing authority to one or more officers or employees of this Company, provided that each such delegation is in writing and a copy thereof is filed in the office of the Secretary; and it is

FURTHER RESOLVED, that any bond, recognizance, contract of indemnity, or writing obligatory in the nature of a bond, recognizance, or conditional undertaking shall be valid and binding upon the Company when (a) signed by the President, any Vice Chairman, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President or any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Corporate Secretary or any Assistant Secretary and duly attested and sealed with the Company's seal by a Secretary or Assistant Secretary; or (b) duly executed (under seal, if required) by one or more Attorneys-in-Fact and Agents pursuant to the power prescribed in his or her certificate or their certificates of authority or by one or more Company officers pursuant to a written delegation of authority; and it is

FURTHER RESOLVED, that the signature of each of the following officers: President, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, any Assistant Vice President, any Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, and the seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile to any Power of Attorney or to any certificate relating thereto appointing Resident Vice Presidents, Resident Assistant Secretaries or Attorneys-in-Fact for purposes only of executing and attesting bonds and undertakings and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof, and any such Power of Attorney or certificate bearing such facsimile signature or facsimile seal shall be valid and binding upon the Company and any such power so executed and certified by such facsimile signature and facsimile seal shall be valid and binding on the Company in the future with respect to any bond or understanding to which it is attached.

I, **Kevin E. Hughes**, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary of Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America, Travelers Casualty and Surety Company, and St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company, do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, which remains in full force and effect.

Dated this 4th day of August, 2021




Kevin E. Hughes, Assistant Secretary

**To verify the authenticity of this Power of Attorney, please call us at 1-800-421-3880.
Please refer to the above-named Attorney-in-Fact and the details of the bond to which the power is attached.**

**ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY
COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY
FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND
POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That the ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY, a corporation of the State of New York, the COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY, a corporation of the State of Illinois, and the FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND a corporation of the State of Illinois (herein collectively called the "Companies"), by **ROBERT D. MURRAY, Vice President**, in pursuance of authority granted by Article V, Section 8, of the By-Laws of said Companies, which are set forth on the reverse side hereof and are hereby certified to be in full force and effect on the date hereof, do hereby nominate, constitute, and appoint **John F. THOMAS, Jynell Marie WHITEHEAD, Jennifer B. GULLETT, Catherine THOMPSON, Amy R. WAUGH, Noah William PIERCE and Andrew M. BENNETT**, all of Charlotte, North Carolina, EACH its true and lawful agent and Attorney-in-Fact, to make, execute, seal and deliver, for, and on its behalf as surety, and as its act and deed: **any and all bonds and undertakings**, and the execution of such bonds or undertakings in pursuance of these presents, shall be as binding upon said Companies, as fully and amply, to all intents and purposes, as if they had been duly executed and acknowledged by the regularly elected officers of the ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY at its office in New York, New York., the regularly elected officers of the COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY at its office in Owings Mills, Maryland., and the regularly elected officers of the FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND at its office in Owings Mills, Maryland., in their own proper persons.


The said Vice President does hereby certify that the extract set forth on the reverse side hereof is a true copy of Article V, Section 8, of the By-Laws of said Companies, and is now in force.


IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Vice-President has hereunto subscribed his/her names and affixed the Corporate Seals of the said ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY, COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY, and FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND, this 16th day of August, A.D. 2019.

ATTEST:

**ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY
COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY
FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND**



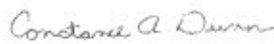
By: 
*Assistant Secretary
Dawn E. Brown*


*Vice President
Robert D. Murray*

State of Maryland
County of Baltimore

On this 16th day of August, A.D. 2019, before the subscriber, a Notary Public of the State of Maryland, duly commissioned and qualified, **ROBERT D. MURRAY, Vice President, and DAWN E. BROWN, Assistant Secretary**, of the Companies, to me personally known to be the individuals and officers described in and who executed the preceding instrument, and acknowledged the execution of same, and being by me duly sworn, deposed and saith, that he/she is the said officer of the Company aforesaid, and that the seals affixed to the preceding instrument are the Corporate Seals of said Companies, and that the said Corporate Seals and the signature as such officer were duly affixed and subscribed to the said instrument by the authority and direction of the said Corporations.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my Official Seal the day and year first above written.



Constance A. Dunn, Notary Public
My Commission Expires: July 9, 2023



EXTRACT FROM BY-LAWS OF THE COMPANIES

"Article V, Section 8, Attorneys-in-Fact. The Chief Executive Officer, the President, or any Executive Vice President or Vice President may, by written instrument under the attested corporate seal, appoint attorneys-in-fact with authority to execute bonds, policies, recognizances, stipulations, undertakings, or other like instruments on behalf of the Company, and may authorize any officer or any such attorney-in-fact to affix the corporate seal thereto; and may with or without cause modify or revoke any such appointment or authority at any time."

CERTIFICATE

I, the undersigned, Vice President of the ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY, the COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY, and the FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND, do hereby certify that the foregoing Power of Attorney is still in full force and effect on the date of this certificate; and I do further certify that Article V, Section 8, of the By-Laws of the Companies is still in force.

This Power of Attorney and Certificate may be signed by facsimile under and by authority of the following resolution of the Board of Directors of the ZURICH AMERICAN INSURANCE COMPANY at a meeting duly called and held on the 15th day of December 1998.

RESOLVED: "That the signature of the President or a Vice President and the attesting signature of a Secretary or an Assistant Secretary and the Seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile on any Power of Attorney...Any such Power or any certificate thereof bearing such facsimile signature and seal shall be valid and binding on the Company."

This Power of Attorney and Certificate may be signed by facsimile under and by authority of the following resolution of the Board of Directors of the COLONIAL AMERICAN CASUALTY AND SURETY COMPANY at a meeting duly called and held on the 5th day of May, 1994, and the following resolution of the Board of Directors of the FIDELITY AND DEPOSIT COMPANY OF MARYLAND at a meeting duly called and held on the 10th day of May, 1990.

RESOLVED: "That the facsimile or mechanically reproduced seal of the company and facsimile or mechanically reproduced signature of any Vice-President, Secretary, or Assistant Secretary of the Company, whether made heretofore or hereafter, wherever appearing upon a certified copy of any power of attorney issued by the Company, shall be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed the corporate seals of the said Companies, this 4th day of August, 2021.



Brian M. Hodges, Vice President

TO REPORT A CLAIM WITH REGARD TO A SURETY BOND, PLEASE SUBMIT ALL REQUIRED INFORMATION TO:

Zurich American Insurance Co.
Attn: Surety Claims
1299 Zurich Way
Schaumburg, IL 60196-1056



This Power of Attorney limits the acts of those named herein, and they have no authority to bind the Company except in the manner and to the extent herein stated.

Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

Certificate No: 8196939

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOWN ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of New Hampshire, that Liberty Mutual Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Massachusetts, and West American Insurance Company is a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana (herein collectively called the "Companies"), pursuant to and by authority herein set forth, does hereby name, constitute and appoint, Andrew M. Bennett, Jennifer B. Gullett, Noah William Pierce, John F. Thomas, Catherine Thompson, Amy R. Waugh

all of the city of Charlotte state of NC each individually if there be more than one named, its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver, for and on its behalf as surety and as its act and deed, any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations, in pursuance of these presents and shall be as binding upon the Companies as if they have been duly signed by the president and attested by the secretary of the Companies in their own proper persons.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Power of Attorney has been subscribed by an authorized officer or official of the Companies and the corporate seals of the Companies have been affixed thereto this 3rd day of October, 2018.



Liberty Mutual Insurance Company
The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company
West American Insurance Company

By: David M. Carey

David M. Carey, Assistant Secretary

State of PENNSYLVANIA ss
County of MONTGOMERY

On this 3rd day of October, 2018 before me personally appeared David M. Carey, who acknowledged himself to be the Assistant Secretary of Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, The Ohio Casualty Company, and West American Insurance Company, and that he, as such, being authorized so to do, execute the foregoing instrument for the purposes therein contained by signing on behalf of the corporations by himself as a duly authorized officer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed my notarial seal at King of Prussia, Pennsylvania, on the day and year first above written.



COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA
Notarial Seal
Teresa Pastella, Notary Public
Upper Merion Twp., Montgomery County
My Commission Expires March 28, 2021
Member, Pennsylvania Association of Notaries

By: Teresa Pastella
Teresa Pastella, Notary Public

This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the following By-laws and Authorizations of The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company which resolutions are now in full force and effect reading as follows:

ARTICLE IV - OFFICERS: Section 12. Power of Attorney.

Any officer or other official of the Corporation authorized for that purpose in writing by the Chairman or the President, and subject to such limitation as the Chairman or the President may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Corporation to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact, subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Corporation by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Corporation. When so executed, such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the President and attested to by the Secretary. Any power or authority granted to any representative or attorney-in-fact under the provisions of this article may be revoked at any time by the Board, the Chairman, the President or by the officer or officers granting such power or authority.

ARTICLE XIII - Execution of Contracts: Section 5. Surety Bonds and Undertakings.

Any officer of the Company authorized for that purpose in writing by the chairman or the president, and subject to such limitations as the chairman or the president may prescribe, shall appoint such attorneys-in-fact, as may be necessary to act in behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations. Such attorneys-in-fact subject to the limitations set forth in their respective powers of attorney, shall have full power to bind the Company by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach thereto the seal of the Company. When so executed such instruments shall be as binding as if signed by the president and attested by the secretary.

Certificate of Designation - The President of the Company, acting pursuant to the By-laws of the Company, authorizes David M. Carey, Assistant Secretary to appoint such attorneys-in-fact as may be necessary to act on behalf of the Company to make, execute, seal, acknowledge and deliver as surety any and all undertakings, bonds, recognizances and other surety obligations.

Authorization - By unanimous consent of the Company's Board of Directors, the Company consents that facsimile or mechanically reproduced signature of any assistant secretary of the Company, wherever appearing upon a certified copy of any power of attorney issued by the Company in connection with surety bonds, shall be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

I, Renee C. Llewellyn, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary, The Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, Liberty Mutual Insurance Company, and West American Insurance Company do hereby certify that the original power of attorney of which the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, is in full force and effect and has not been revoked.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seals of said Companies this 1st day of August, 2021.



Renee C. Llewellyn

Renee C. Llewellyn, Assistant Secretary

Not valid for mortgage, note, loan, letter of credit, currency rate, interest rate or residual value guarantees.

To confirm the validity of this Power of Attorney call 1-610-832-8240 between 9:00 am and 4:30 pm EST on any business day.